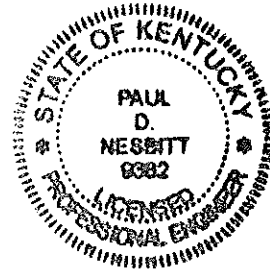




nesbitt engineering, inc.
providing proven solutions since 1976

227 North Upper Street
Lexington, KY 40507-1016



Contract and Technical Specifications

**Breathitt County Fiscal Court
Waterline Extensions Project
Breathitt County, Kentucky**

February 2020

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Table of Contents

I.	General Information.....	2
II.	Advertisement for Bids.....	3
III.	Information for Bidders.....	4
IV.	Bid Bond Form.....	8
V.	Bid for Unit Price Contracts.....	9
	Bid Schedule.....	11
VI.	Qualification Statement.....	13
VII.	Certification of Bidder Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity.....	23
VIII.	Certification of Bidder Regarding Section 3.....	25
IX.	Contractor Section 3 Plan.....	26
X.	Certification by Proposed Subcontractor Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity.....	31
XI.	Certification of Proposed Subcontractor Regarding Section 3.....	33
XII.	Contractor's Certification Concerning Labor Standards and Prevailing Wage Requirements.....	34
XIII.	Contract Form.....	36
XIV.	Bonding Requirements.....	38
XV.	Certificate of Owner's Attorney.....	39
XVI.	General Conditions Table of Contents.....	40
XVII.	General Conditions Including Federal Labor Standards Provisions.....	41
XVIII.	Supplemental General Conditions Including Equal Opportunity Provisions....	71
XIX.	Engineer's Special Conditions.....	93
	Notice of Contract Award	
	Notice to Proceed	
	Wage Rate Determination	
	Project Sign	
	Permits - KTC Encroachment Permit	
	Division of Water	

Technical Specifications

Please Note the CSX Required Specifications

I. General Information

Description of Project

Waterline Extensions in various areas of Breathitt County, KY.
Construction including but not limited to the installation of:
Approximately 6,300 LF of 6-inch, 6,200 LF of 4-inch and 1,000 LF of 2-inch waterlines with 2,300 LF of 8" & 6" HDPE directionally drilled creek/river crossings and other appurtenances, CXS Railroad crossing and 32 water service connections.

Location (Recipient)

Breathitt County Water District
1137 Main Street, Suite 305
Jackson, KY 41339

List of Contracts

Contract 1 – Waterline Extensions

Grant No.

ARC #KY-19554-302-19
DLG 19A-002

Name and Address of Consultant, to be Contacted for Information Pertaining to the Project

Matt Steen
Nesbitt Engineering Inc
227 N. Upper Street
Lexington, KY 40507
msteen@nei-ky.com
859-685-4523

II. Advertisement for Bids

Project No. KY-19554-302-19
Breathitt County Water District (Owner)

Separate sealed bids for the **Waterline Extensions Project** for the Breathitt County Water District will be received by the office of the district, Breathitt County Court House, 1137 Main Street, Suite 305, Jackson, KY 41339 until **1 o'clock (P.M.) local time, Friday, April 3, 2020**, and then at said office publicly opened and read aloud.

The Information for Bidders, Form of Bid, Form of Contract, Plans, Specifications and Forms of Bid Bond, Performance and Payment Bond, and other contract documents may be examined at the following:

Builders Exchange
961 Beasley St #240
Lexington, KY 40509

Breathitt County Water District
1137 Main Street, Suite 305
Jackson, KY 41339

Copies may be obtained at the office of Lynn Imaging, Inc located at 328 East Vine St. Lexington, KY 40507, upon non-refundable payment of \$ 150.00 plus a shipping charge for each set.

No pre-bid conference will be held.

Questions regarding this project must be received in writing no later than **March 27, 2020 at 5:00 pm EST**. Questions should be addressed to Matt Steen, Nesbitt Engineering Inc., msteen@nei-ky.com.

The owner reserves the right to waive any informalities or to reject any or all bids. Each bidder must deposit his bid security in the amount, form and subject to the conditions provided in the Information for Bidders.

Attention of bidders is particularly called to the requirements as to conditions of employment to be observed and minimum wage rates to be paid under the contract. These include Section 3, Segregated Facility, Section 109 and E.O. 11246. Further, Title VI Minority bidders are encouraged to bid. No bidder may withdraw his bid within 90 days after the actual date of the opening thereof.

III. Information for Bidders

1. Receipt and Opening of Bids:

Breathitt County Water District (herein called the "Owner"), invites bids on the form attached hereto, all blanks of which must be appropriately filled in. Bids will be received by the Owner at the office of the district, Breathitt County Court House, 1137 Main Street, Suite 305, Jackson, KY 41339 until 1 o'clock (P.M.) local time, Friday, April 3, 2020, and then at said office publicly opened and read aloud. The envelopes containing the bids must be sealed and addressed to the district and designated as bid for the Waterline Extension Project, Contract 1 Waterline.

The Owner may consider informal any bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with the provisions hereof and may waive any informalities or reject any and all bids. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the above scheduled time for the opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. No bidder may withdraw a bid within 90 days after the date of the opening thereof.

2. Preparation of Bid: Each bid must be submitted on the prescribed form and accompanied by Certification of Bidder Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity, Form 950.1; Certification of Bidder (Contractor) Concerning Labor Standards and Prevailing Wage Requirements, Form 1421; Certification of Bidder Regarding Section 3 and Segregated Facilities; and Contractor Eligibility Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibilities. All blank spaces for bid prices must be filled in, in ink or typewritten, in both words and figures, and the foregoing Certifications must be fully completed and executed when submitted.

Each bid must be submitted in a sealed envelope bearing on the outside the name of the bidder, his/her address, and the name of the project for which the bid is submitted. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid must be enclosed in another envelope addressed as specified in the bid form.

3. Subcontracts: The bidder is specifically advised that any person, for, or other party to whom it is proposed to award a subcontract under this contract:

- a. Must be acceptable to the Owner and have current eligibility status for federal programs; and

Must submit Form 950.2, Certification by Proposed Subcontractor Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity, Certification of Proposed Subcontractor Regarding Section 3 and Segregated Facilities, and Subcontractor Eligibility Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibilities. Approval of the proposed subcontract award cannot be given by the Owner unless and until the proposed subcontractor has submitted the Certifications and/or other evidence showing that it has fully complied with any reporting requirements to which it is or was subject. Although the bidder is not required to attach such Certifications by proposed subcontractors to his/her bid, the bidder is here advised of this requirement so that appropriate action can be taken to prevent subsequent delay in subcontract awards.

4. Electronic/Facsimile Modification: Any bidder may modify his/her bid by electronic or facsimile communication at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, provided such communication is received by the Owner prior to the closing time, and provided further, the Owner is satisfied that a written confirmation of the electronic/facsimile modification over the signature of the bidder was mailed prior to the closing time. The communication should not reveal the bid price but should provide the addition or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices or terms will not be known by the Owner until the sealed bid is opened. If written confirmation is received within two days from the closing time, no consideration will be given to the electronic/facsimile modification.

5. Method of Bidding: Unit Price Bidding. The Owner invites the following bid(s):

Contract 1 Waterline

6. Qualifications of Bidder: The Owner may make such investigations as he/she deems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work, and the bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the work contemplated therein. Conditional bids will not be accepted.
7. Bid Security: Each bid must be accompanied by cash, certified check of the bidder, or a bid bond prepared on the Bid Bond Form attached hereto, duly executed by the bidder as principal and having as surety thereon a surety company approved by the Owner, in the amount of 5% of the bid. Such cash, checks or bid bonds will be returned promptly after the Owner and the accepted bidder have executed the contract, or if no award has been made within 90 days after the date of the opening of bids, upon demand of the bidder at any time thereafter, so long as he/she has not been notified of the acceptance of his/her bid.
8. Liquidated Damages for Failure to Enter into Contract: The successful bidder, upon his/her failure or refusal to execute and deliver the contract and bonds required within 10 days after s/he has received notice of the acceptance of his/her bid, shall forfeit to the Owner, as liquidated damages for such failure or refusal, the security deposited with his/her bid.
9. Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages: Bidder must agree to commence work on or before a date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" of the Owner and to fully complete- the project within **120 consecutive calendar days** thereafter. Bidder must agree also to pay as liquidated damages, the sum of **\$ 750** for each consecutive calendar day thereafter as hereinafter provided in the General Conditions.
10. Conditions of Work: Each bidder must inform him/herself fully of the conditions relating to the construction of the project and the employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of his/her obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of his/her contract. Insofar as possible, the contractor, in carrying out the work, must employ such methods or

means as will not cause any interruption of or interference with the work of any other contractor.

11. Addenda and Interpretations: **No** interpretation of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other pre-bid documents will be made to any bidder orally. Every request for such interpretation should be in writing addressed to **Matt Steen, Nesbitt Engineering Inc at msteen@nei-ky.com** and to be given consideration must be received at least five (5) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications which, if issued, will be sent to all prospective bidders (at the respective addresses furnished for such purposes), not later than three days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Failure of any bidder to receive any such addendum or interpretation shall not relieve such bidder from any obligation under his/her bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract documents.
12. Security for Faithful Performance: Simultaneously with his/her delivery of the executed contract, the contractor shall furnish a surety bond or bonds as security for faithful performance of this contract and for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under this contract and furnishing materials in connection with this contract, as specified in the General Conditions included herein. The surety on such bond or bonds shall be a duly authorized surety company satisfactory to the Owner.
13. Power of Attorney: Attorneys-in-fact who sign bid bonds or contract bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney.
14. Notice of Special Conditions: Attention is particularly called to those parts of the contract documents and specifications which deal with the following:
 - a. Inspection and testing of materials.
 - b. Insurance requirements.
 - c. Wage rates.
 - d. Stated allowances.
15. Laws and Regulations: The bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable State laws, municipal ordinances and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project shall apply to the contract throughout, and they will be deemed to be included in the contract the same as though herein written in full.
16. Method of Award - Lowest Qualified Bidder: If at the time this contract is to be awarded, the lowest base bid submitted by a responsible bidder does not exceed the amount of funds then estimated by the Owner as available to finance the contract, the contract will be awarded on the base bid only. If such bid exceeds such amount, the Owner may reject all bids or may award the contract on the base bid combined with such deductible alternates applied in numerical order in which they are listed in the Form of Bid, as produces a net amount which is within the available funds. If all bids exceed funds available to finance the contract once all deductive alternatives have been applied, the owner may enter into negotiations with the three (3) lowest bidders. The only factor subject to negotiation, however, is price.

17. Obligation of Bidder: At the time of the opening of bids each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the plans and contract documents (including all addenda). The failure or omission of any bidder to examine any form, instrument or document shall in no way relieve any bidder from any obligation in respect of his/her bid.
18. Safety Standards and Accident Prevention: With respect to all work performed under this contract, the contractor shall:
- a. Comply with the safety standards provisions of applicable Laws, building and construction codes and the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated General Contractors of America, the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (Public Law 91-596), and the requirements of Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1518 as published in the "Federal Register", Volume 36, No.75, Saturday, April 17, 1971.
 - b. Exercise every precaution at all times for the prevention of accidents and the protection of persons (including employees) and property.
 - c. Maintain at his/her office or other well-known place at the job site, all articles necessary for giving first aid to the injured, and shall make standing arrangements for the immediate removal to a hospital or a doctor's care of persons (including employees), who may be injured on the job site before the employer has made a standing arrangement for removal of injured persons to a hospital or a doctor's care.

IV. Bid Bond Form

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT, that we, the undersigned, _____
_____ as Principal, and _____
as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto _____ as
owner in the penal sum of _____ for the payment of which,
well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs,
executors, administrators, successors and assigns. Signed this _____ day of
_____, 20__.

The Condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted
to _____ a certain Bid, attached hereto and hereby made a
part hereof to enter into a contract in writing, for the _____

- Now, THEREFORE,
- a. If said Bid shall be rejected, or in the alternate; or
 - b. If said Bid shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the Form of Contract attached hereto (properly completed in accordance with said Bid) and shall furnish a bond for his faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said Bid...

Then, this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety, and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Owner may accept such Bid; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

Principal

Surety

SEAL By: _____

V. Bid for Unit Price Contracts

Place _____

Date _____

Project No. KY-19321-302-18

Proposal of _____ (hereinafter called "Bidder")* a corporation organized and existing under the laws of state of _____* a partnership, or an individual doing business as _____ to the **Breathitt County Water District** (hereinafter called "Owner")

Gentlemen:

The Bidder, in compliance with your invitation for bids for the **Waterline Extensions Project Contract 1 Waterlines**. Having examined the plans and specifications with related documents and the site of the proposed work, and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposal project including the availability of materials and labor, hereby processes to furnish all labor, materials, and supplies, and to construct the project in accordance with the contract documents, within the time set forth therein, and at the prices stated below. These prices are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the work required under the contract documents of which this proposal is a part.

Bidder hereby agrees to commence work under this contract on or before a date to be specified in written "Notice to Proceed" of the Owner and to fully complete the project within **120** consecutive calendar days thereafter as stipulated in the specifications. Bidder further agrees to pay as liquidated damages, the sum of **\$750.00** for each consecutive calendar day thereafter as hereinafter provided in Paragraph 19 of the General Conditions.

Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following addendum (insert corporation, partnership or individual as applicable):

Bidder agrees to perform all the work described in the specifications and shown on the plans, for the unit prices as shown on the **attached bid schedule**:

(Amounts are to be shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words will govern.)

The unit prices shall include all labor, materials, bailing, shoring, removal, overhead, profit, insurance, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds called for.

Bidder understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities in the bidding.

The bidder agrees that this bid shall be good and may not be withdrawn for a period of 90 calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving bids.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this bid, bidder will execute the formal contract attached within 10 days and deliver a Surety Bond or Bonds as required by Paragraph 29 of the General Conditions. The bid security attached in the sum of _____ (\$ _____) is to become the property of the Owner in the event the contract and bond are not executed within the time above set forth, as liquidated damages for the delay and additional expense to the Owner caused thereby.

Respectfully submitted:

By: _____
(Title)

(SEAL – if bid is by a corporation)

(Business Address and Zip Code)

Breathitt County Water District

Bid Schedule

Breathitt Waterline Extensions



Base Bid (Robinson Fork, Rode Fork and War Shoal)

Item	Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total Cost
1	6" PVC SDR 17 Waterline	LF	6,750	\$	\$
2	4" PVC SDR 17 Waterline	LF	4,850	\$	\$
3	2" PVC SDR 17 Waterline	LF	500	\$	\$
4	6" D.I.M.J. Gate Valve & Box	EA	5	\$	\$
5	4" D.I.M.J. Gate Valve & Box	EA	2	\$	\$
6	8" HDPE Directionally Drilled	LF	900	\$	\$
7	6" HDPE Directionally Drilled	LF	800	\$	\$
8	Leak Detection Assembly	EA	1	\$	\$
9	12.75" steel casing bore & jack	LS	175	\$	\$
10	Combination Air Release Valve Assembly	EA	3	\$	\$
11	Flushing Hydrant Assembly Type 1	EA	4	\$	\$
12	Flushing Hydrant Assembly Type 3	EA	2	\$	\$
13	Water District radio read meter heads (Allowance)	LS	1	\$ 15,000.00	\$ 15,000.00
14	5/8 x 3/4 Indiv. Meter & Setter (District Meter)	EA	25	\$	\$
15	3/4" CI 200 service line (HDPE)	LF	1,250	\$	\$
16	Waterline Marker	EA	8	\$	\$
Total Base Bid =					\$
Total Base Bid (written) =					
_____ dollars _____ cents					

Additive Alternate #1 (Old Bailey Hollow)

Item	Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total Cost
2	4" PVC SDR 17 Waterline	LF	975	\$	\$
5	4" D.I.M.J. Gate Valve & Box	EA	2	\$	\$
10	Combination Air Release Valve Assembly	EA	1	\$	\$
12	Flushing Hydrant Assembly Type 3	EA	2	\$	\$
15	3/4" CI 200 service line (HDPE)	LF	350	\$	\$
17	3" Ductile Iron Waterline	LF	422	\$	\$
18	3" PVC SDR 17 Waterline	LF	655	\$	\$
19	6" Steel Casing with 3" HDPE Carrier Pipe, Directionally Drill	LF	160	\$	\$
20	3" D.I.M.J. Gate Valve & Box	EA	1	\$	\$
21	5/8 x 3/4 Indiv. Meter & Setter (City Meter)	EA	7	\$	\$
22	CSX Utility Signs	EA	2	\$	\$
Total Add Alt #1 =					\$
Total (written) =					
_____ dollars _____ cents					

Additive Alternate #2 (River Crossing Replacement at KY 3193 Bridge)

Item	Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Cost	Total Cost
7	6" HDPE Directionally Drilled River Crossing	LF	600	\$	\$
4	6" Gate Valve and Box	EA	2	\$	\$
Total Add Alt #2 =					\$
Total (written) =					
_____ dollars _____ cents					

No change in material and/or equipment will be approved prior to bids being received. Materials/equipment shall be bid as specified in plans and specifications. Any claim for price increase due to the contractor bidding a different material/equipment will be denied.

VI. QUALIFICATIONS STATEMENT

THE INFORMATION SUPPLIED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS CONFIDENTIAL TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAWS AND REGULATIONS

1. SUBMITTED BY:

Official Name of Firm: _____

Address: _____

DUNS # _____

2. SUBMITTED TO:

Breathitt County Water District

3. SUBMITTED FOR:

Owner: _____

Breathitt County Water District

Project Name: _____

Waterline Extensions Project

Contract 1 Waterlines

TYPE OF WORK:

4. CONTRACTOR'S CONTACT INFORMATION

Contact Person: _____

Title: _____

Phone: _____

Email: _____

5. AFFILIATED COMPANIES:

Name:

Address:

6. TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:

SOLE PROPRIETORSHIP

Name of Owner:

Doing Business As:

Date of Organization:

PARTNERSHIP

Date of Organization:

Type of Partnership:

Name of General Partner(s):

CORPORATION

State of Organization:

Date of Organization:

Executive Officers:

- President:

- Vice President(s):

- Treasurer:

- Secretary:

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

State of Organization:

Date of Organization:

Members:

JOINT VENTURE

Sate of Organization:

Date of Organization:

Form of Organization:

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name:

- Address:

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name:

- Address:

Joint Venture Managing Partner

- Name: _____

- Address: _____

7. LICENSING

Jurisdiction: _____

Type of License: _____

License Number: _____

Jurisdiction: _____

Type of License: _____

License Number: _____

8. CERTIFICATIONS

CERTIFIED BY:

Disadvantage Business Enterprise: _____

Minority Business Enterprise: _____

Woman Owned Enterprise: _____

Small Business Enterprise: _____

Other (_____): _____

9. BONDING INFORMATION

Bonding Company: _____

Address: _____

Bonding Agent: _____

Address: _____

Contact Name: _____

Phone: _____

Aggregate Bonding Capacity: _____

Available Bonding Capacity as of date of this submittal: _____

10. CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE:

Current Experience:

List on **Schedule A** all uncompleted projects currently under contract (If Joint Venture list each participant's projects separately).

Previous Experience:

List on **Schedule B** all projects completed within the last 5 Years (If Joint Venture list each participant's projects separately).

Has firm listed in Section 1 ever failed to complete a construction contract awarded to it?

YES NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

Has any Corporate Officer, Partner, Joint Venture participant or Proprietor ever failed to complete a construction contract awarded to them in their name or when acting as a principal of another entity?

YES NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

Are there any judgments, claims, disputes or litigation pending or outstanding involving the firm listed in Section 1 or any of its officers (or any of its partners if a partnership or any of the individual entities if a joint venture)?

YES NO

If YES, attach as an Attachment details including Project Owner's contact information.

11. EQUIPMENT:

MAJOR EQUIPMENT:

List on **Schedule C** all pieces of major equipment available for use on Owner's Project.

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION SUBMITTED HERewith, INCLUDING ANY ATTACHMENTS, IS TRUE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF.

NAME OF ORGANIZATION: _____

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

DATED: _____

NOTARY ATTEST:

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN TO BEFORE ME

THIS _____ DAY OF _____, 20__

NOTARY PUBLIC - STATE OF _____

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES: _____

REQUIRED ATTACHMENTS

1. Schedule A (Current Experience).
2. Schedule B (Previous Experience).
3. Schedule C (Major Equipment).
4. Evidence of authority for individuals listed in Section 6 to bind organization to an agreement.
5. Sub-Contractor List including company name and **DUNS** number.
6. Additional items as pertinent.

SCHEDULE A

CURRENT EXPERIENCE

Project Name	Owner's Contact Person Name: Address: Telephone:	Design Engineer Name: Company: Telephone:	Contract Date	Type of Work	Status	Cost of Work
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				

SCHEDULE B

PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE (Include ALL Projects Completed within last 5 years)

Project Name	Owner's Contact Person Name: Address: Telephone:	Design Engineer Name: Company: Telephone:	Contract Date	Type of Work	Status	Cost of Work
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				
	Name: Address: Telephone:	Name: Company: Telephone:				

SCHEDULE C - LIST OF MAJOR EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE

ITEM	PURCHASE DATE	CONDITION

Sub-Contractor List

Sub-Contractor	DUNS #	Address	Trade Work to be performed

VII. Certification of Bidder Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

Instructions

This certification is required pursuant to Executive Order 11246 (30 F.R. 12319-25). The Implementing rules and regulations provide that any bidder or prospective contractor, or any of their proposed subcontractors, shall state as an initial part of the bid or negotiations of the contract whether it has participated in any previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause, and if so, whether it has filed all compliance reports due under applicable instructions.

Where the certification indicates that the bidder has not filed a compliance report due under applicable instructions, such bidder shall be required to submit a compliance report within seven calendar days after bid opening. No contract shall be awarded unless such report is submitted.

For contracts over \$10,000, the Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract. The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

Gender identity and Sexual Orientation have the meanings given by the Department of Labor's Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, and are found at www.dol.gov/ofccp/LGBT/LGBT_Faq's.html.

Certification by Bidder

Name and Address of Bidder (include zip code)

1. Bidder has participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity Clause. Yes No	
2. All required compliance reports were filed in connection with such contract or subcontract. Yes No	
3. Bidder has filed all compliance reports due under applicable instructions, including Monthly Employment Utilization Report (257) Yes No None Required	
4. Have you ever been or are you being considered for sanction due to violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended? Yes No	
5. Bidder certifies that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained.	
Name and Title of Signer (please type)	
Signature	Date

VIII. Certification of Bidder Regarding Section 3

Name of Prime Contractor

Project Name

Project Number

The undersigned hereby certifies that:

- a) Section 3 provisions are included in the Contract.
- b) If bid exceeds \$100,000, a Contractor Section 3 Plan was prepared and submitted as part of the bid proceedings.

Name and Title of Signer (print or type)

Signature

Date

IX. Contractor Section 3 Plan
(If bid exceeds \$100,000)

_____ (Name of Contractor) agrees to implement the following specific affirmative action steps directed at increasing the utilization of lower income residents and businesses within the Town/City/County of _____.

- A. To ascertain from the locality's CDBG program official the exact boundaries of the Section 3 covered project area and where advantageous, seek the assistance of local officials in preparing and implementing the Section 3 Plan.
- B. To attempt to recruit from within the city the necessary number of lower income residents through: Local advertising media, signs placed at the proposed site for the project, and community organizations and public or private institutions operating within or serving the project area such as Service Employment and Redevelopment (SER), Opportunities Industrialization Center (OIC), Urban League, Concentrated Employment Program, Hometown Plan, or the U.S. Employment Service.
- C. To maintain a list of all lower-income residents who have applied either on their own or on referral from any source, and to employ such persons, if otherwise eligible and if a vacancy exists.
- D. To insert this Section 3 plan in all bid documents, and to require all bidders on subcontracts to submit a Section 3 plan including utilization goals and the specific steps planned to accomplish these goals. *
- E. To insure that subcontract which are typically let on a negotiated rather than a bid basis in areas other than Section 3 covered project areas, are also let on a negotiated basis, whenever feasible, when let in a Section 3 covered project area.*
- F. To formally contact unions, subcontractors and trade associations to secure their cooperation for this program.
- G. To ensure that all appropriate project area business concerns are notified of pending subcontractual opportunities.
- H. To maintain records, including copies of correspondence, memoranda, etc., which document that all of the above affirmative action steps have been taken.
- I. To appoint or recruit an executive official of the company or agency as Equal Opportunity Officer to coordinate the implementation of this Section 3 plan.
- J. To list on Table A, information related to subcontracts to be awarded.
- K. To list on Table B, all projected workforce needs for all phases of this project by occupation, trade, skill level and number of positions.

*Loans, grants, contracts and subsidies for \$100,000 or less are exempt.

As officers and representatives of _____
(Name of Contractor)

We the undersigned have read and fully agree to this Section 3 Plan, and become a party to the full implementation of this program.

Signature

Title

Date

Signature

Title

Date

TABLE A

Proposed subcontracts breakdown for the period covering _____ through _____
 (Duration of the CDBG-Assisted Project)

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
TYPE OF CONTRACT (BUSINESS OR PROFESSION)	TOTAL NUMBER OF CONTRACTS	TOTAL APPROXIMATE DOLLAR AMT.	ESTIMATED NO. OF CONTRACTS TO SECTION 3 BUSINESSES*	ESTIMATE DOLLAR AMT. TO SECTION 3 BUSINESSES

* A Section 3 business is: one that is owned by Section 3 residents (low and very low income residents of the project area, public housing residents or persons with disabilities); one that employs Section 3 residents; or one that subcontracts to businesses that provide opportunities for low and very low income residents.

The Project Area is coextensive with the City/County of _____'s boundaries.

 Company

 Project Name

 Project Number

 EEO Officer-Signature

 Date

TABLE B
 Estimated Project Workforce Breakdown

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
JOB CATEGORY	TOTAL ESTIMATED POSITIONS	NO. POSITIONS CURRENTLY OCCUPIED BY PERMANENT EMPLOYEES	NO. POSITIONS NOT CURRENTLY OCCUPIED BY PERMANENT EMPLOYEES	NO. POSITIONS TO BE FILLED WITH SECTION 3 RESIDENTS*
OFFICERS SUPERVISORS				
PROFESSIONALS				
TECHNICIANS				
HOUSING SALES RENTAL/MANAGEMENT				
OFFICE CLERICAL				
SERVICE WORKERS				
OTHERS				

TRADE:

JOURNEYMEN				
HELPERS				
APPRENTICES				
MAXIMUM NO. TRAINEES				
OTHERS				

TRADE:

JOURNEYMEN				
HELPERS				
APPRENTICES				
MAXIMUM NO. TRAINEES				
OTHERS				

TRADE:

JOURNEYMEN				
HELPERS				
APPRENTICES				
MAXIMUM NO. TRAINEES				
OTHERS				

* Section 3 residents include low and very low-income persons who live in the project area, public housing residents and persons with disabilities.

 Company

 Project Name

 Project Number

 EEO Officer-Signature

 Date

X. Certification by Proposed Subcontractor Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity

CERTIFICATION BY PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTOR REGARDING EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY	
Name of Prime Contractor	Project Number
Instructions	
<p>This certification is required pursuant to Executive Order 11246 (30 F.R. 12319-25). The Implementing rules and regulations provide that any bidder or prospective contractor, or any of their proposed subcontractors, shall state as an initial part of the bid or negotiations of the contract whether it has participated in any previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause, and if so, whether it has filed all compliance reports due under applicable instructions.</p> <p>Where the certification indicates that the subcontractor has not filed a compliance report due under applicable instructions, such subcontractor shall be required to submit a compliance report before the owner approves the subcontract or permits work to begin under the subcontract.</p> <p>For subcontracts over \$10,000, the Subcontractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes. The Subcontractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract. The Subcontractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.</p> <p><i>Gender identity</i> and <i>Sexual Orientation</i> have the meaning given by the Department of Labor's Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, and are found at www.dol.gov/ofccp/LGBT/LGBT_Faq's.html.</p>	

Subcontractor's Certification	
Name and Address of Subcontractor (include zip code)	
1. Subcontractor has participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity Clause. Yes___ No___	
2. All required compliance reports were filed in connection with such contract or subcontract. Yes___ No___	
3. Subcontractor has filed all compliance reports due under applicable instructions, including Monthly Employment Utilization Report (257) Yes___ No___ None Required___	
4. Have you ever been or are you being considered for sanction due to violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended? Yes___ No___	
5. Bidder certifies that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained.	
Name and Title of Signer (please type)	
Signature	Date

XI. Certification of Proposed Subcontractor Regarding Section 3

Name of Subcontractor

Project Name

Project Number

The undersigned hereby certifies that:

- (a) Section 3 provisions are included in the Contract.
- (b) If bid exceeds \$100,000, a written Section 3 plan was prepared and submitted as part of the bid proceedings.

Name & Title of Signer (print or type)

Signature

Date

XII. Contractor's Certification Concerning Labor Standards and Prevailing Wage Requirements

TO (Appropriate Recipient):	DATE
C/O	PROJECT NUMBER (if any)
	PROJECT NAME

1. The undersigned, having executed a contract with _____ for the construction of the above identified project, acknowledges that:
 - (a) The Labor Standards provisions are included in the aforesaid contract;
 - (b) Prevailing wage requirements are followed, including paying the applicable Federal wage rate by labor classification.
 - (c) Correction of any infractions of the aforesaid conditions, including infractions by any of his subcontractors and any lower tier subcontractors, is his responsibility.

2. He certifies that:
 - (a) Neither he nor any firm, partnership or association in which he has substantial interest is designated as an ineligible contractor by the Comptroller of the United States pursuant to Section 5.6(b) of the Regulations of the Secretary of Labor., Part 5 (29 CFR, Part 5) or pursuant to Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S. C. 276a-2(a)).
 - (b) No part of the aforementioned contract has been or will be subcontracted to any subcontractor if such subcontractor or any firm, corporation, partnership or association in which such subcontractor has a substantial interest is designed as an ineligible contractor pursuant to any of the aforementioned regulatory or statutory provisions.

3. He agrees to obtain and forward to the aforementioned recipient within ten days after the execution of any subcontract, including those executed by his subcontractors and any lower tier subcontractors, a Subcontractor's Certification Concerning Labor Standards and Prevailing Wage Requirements executed by the subcontractors.

4. He certifies that:
 - (a) The legal name and the business address of the undersigned are:

(b) The undersigned is:

(1) A SINGLE PROPRIETORSHIP	(3) A CORPORATION ORGANIZED IN THE STATE OF:
(2) A PARTNERSHIP	(4) OTHER ORGANIZATION (Describe)

(c) The name, title and address of the owner, partners, or officers of the undersigned are:

NAME	TITLE	ADDRESS
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

(d) The names and addresses of all other persons, both natural and corporate, having a substantial interest in the undersigned, and the nature of the interest are (if none, so state)

NAME	ADDRESS	NATURE OF INTENT
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

(e) The names, addresses and trade classifications of all other building construction contractors in which undersigned ha a substantial interest (if none, so state):

NAME	ADDRESS	TRADE CLASSIFICATION
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

Date _____ (Contractor)

By: _____

WARNING

U.S. Criminal Code, Section 1010, Title 18, U.S. C., provides in part: "Whoever makes, passes, utters, or publishes any statement knowing the same to be false..... shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than two years, or both."

XIII. Contract Form

THIS AGREEMENT, made this xxth day of xxr, 2020, by and between the **Breathitt County Water District**, herein called "Owner," herein through its **Waterline Extension Project, Contract 1 Waterlines**, and **xxxxxxx** of **xxxxxx**, County of **xxx**, and State of **xxxx** hereinafter called "Contractor"

WITNESSETH: That for and in consideration of the payments and agreements hereinafter mentioned, to be made and performed by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR hereby agrees with the OWNER to commence and complete the construction as described as follows: **Work includes installation of Approximately 6,300 LF of 6-inch, 6,200 LF of 4-inch and 1,000 LF of 2-inch waterlines with 2,300 LF of 8" & 6" HDPE directionally drilled creek/river crossings and other appurtenances, CXS Railroad crossing and 32 water service connections.**

hereinafter called the project, for the sum of **xxHundred xx Thousand xx Hundred Twenty xxDollars and xxCents (\$000,000.00)** and all extra work in connection therewith, under the terms as stated in the General and Special Conditions of the Contract; and at his (its or their) own proper cost and expense to furnish all the materials, supplies, machinery, equipment, tools, superintendence, labor, insurance, and other accessories and services necessary to complete the said project in accordance with the conditions and prices stated in the Proposal, the General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Special Conditions of the Contract, the plans, which include all maps, plats, blue prints and other drawings and printed or written explanatory matter thereof, the specifications and contract documents therefore as prepared by **Nesbitt Engineering Inc** herein entitled the Engineer, and as enumerated in Paragraph 1 of the Supplemental General Conditions, all of which are made a part hereof and collectively evidence and constitute the contract.

The Contractor hereby agrees to commence work under this contract on or before a date to be specified in written "Notice to Proceed" of the OWNER and to fully complete the project within **120** consecutive calendar days thereafter. The Contractor further agrees to pay, as liquidated damages, the sum of **\$ 750.00** for each consecutive calendar day thereafter as hereinafter provided in Paragraph 19 of the General Conditions.

The OWNER agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR in current funds for the performance of the contract, subject to additions and deductions, as provided in the General Conditions of the Contract, and to make payments on account thereof as provided in Paragraph 25, "Payments to Contractor," of the General Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties to these presents have executed this contract in six (6) counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, in the year and day first above mentioned.

(Seal)
ATTEST

Breathitt County Water District

(Owner)

(Secretary/City Clerk)

By _____
Bobby Thorpe, Jr

Chairman
(Title)

(Witness)

(Seal)

(Contractor)

(Secretary)

By _____

(Witness)

(Title)

XXXXX
XXXXX
(Address and Zip Code)

NOTE: Secretary of the Owner should attest. If Contractor is a corporation, Secretary should attest.

XIV. Bonding Requirements

Construction project bids estimated to exceed \$25,000 must include bidder security. An acceptable form of bidder security is a bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The "bid guarantee" shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his/her bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

Construction contracts or subcontracts exceeding \$25,000 must include:

- (a) **A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price as it may be increased.** A "performance bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.
- (b) **A payment bond on part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.** A "payment bond" is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

XV. Certificate of Owner's Attorney

I, the undersigned, _____, the duly authorized and acting legal representative of the **Breathitt County Water District**, do hereby certify as follows:

I have examined the attached contract(s) and surety bonds and the manner of execution thereof, and I am of the opinion that each of the aforesaid agreements has been duly executed by the proper parties thereto acting through their duly authorized representatives; that said representatives have full power and authority to execute said agreements on behalf of the respective parties named thereon; and that the foregoing agreements constitute valid and legally binding obligations upon the parties executing the same in accordance with terms, conditions and provisions thereof.

Signature

Date

XVI. General Conditions Table of Contents

1.	Contract and Contract Documents	27.	Payments by Contractor
2.	Definitions	28.	Insurance
3.	Additional Instructions and Details Drawings	29.	Contract Security
4.	Shop or Setting Drawings	30.	Additional or Substitute Bond
5.	Materials, Services and Facilities	31.	Assignments
6.	Contractor's Title to Materials	32.	Mutual Responsibility of Contractors
7.	Inspection and Testing of Materials	33.	Separate Contracts
8.	"Or Equal" Clause	34.	Subcontracting
9.	Copyrights and Patents	35.	Architect/Engineer's Authority
10.	Surveys, Permits and Regulations	36.	Stated Allowances
11.	Contractor's Obligations	37.	Use of Premises and Removal of Debris
12.	Weather Conditions	38.	Quantities of Estimate
13.	Protection of Work and Property- Emergency	39.	Lands and Rights-of-Way
14.	Inspection	40.	General Guaranty
15.	Reports, Records and Data	41.	Conflicting Conditions
16.	Superintendence by Contractor	42.	Notice and Service Thereof
17.	Changes in Work	43.	Provisions Required by Law Deemed Inserted
18.	Extras	44.	Protection of Lives and Health
19.	Time for Completion and Liquidated Damages	45.	Subcontracts
20.	Correction of Work	46.	Conflict of Interest
21.	Subsurface Conditions Found Different	47.	Interest of Member of Congress
22.	Claims for Extra Cost	48.	Other Prohibited Interests
23.	Right of Owner to Terminate Contract	49.	Use Prior to Owner's Acceptance
24.	Construction Schedule and Periodic Estimates	50.	Photographs of the Project
25.	Payments to Contractor	51.	Suspension of Work
26.	Acceptance of Final Payment Constitutes Release	52.	Access to Records
		53.	Federal Labor Standards
		54.	Anti-Kickback Act

XVII. General Conditions Including Federal Labor Standards Provisions

1. Contract and Contractor Documents

The project to be constructed and pursuant to this Contract will be financed with assistance from the Kentucky Community Development Block Grant Program and is subject to all applicable Federal laws and regulations.

The plans, specifications and addenda, hereinafter enumerated in Paragraph 1 of the Supplemental General Conditions on page 30, shall form part of this Contract and the provisions thereof shall be as binding upon the parties hereto as if they were herein fully set forth. The table of contents, titles, headings, running headlines and marginal notes contained herein and in said documents is solely to facilitate reference to various provisions of the Contract Documents and in no way affect, limit or cast light on the interpretation of the provisions to which they refer.

2. Definitions

The following terms as used in this contract are respectively defined as follows:

- (a) "Contractor": A person, firm or corporation with whom the contract is made by the Owner.
- (b) "Subcontractor": A person, firm or corporation supplying labor and materials or only labor for work at the site of the project for, and under separate contract or agreement with, the Contractor.
- (c) "Work on (at) the project": Work to be performed at the location of the project, including the transportation of materials and supplies to or from the location of the project by employees of the Prime Contractor and any Subcontractor.

3. Additional Instructions and Detail Drawings

The Contractor will be furnished additional instructions and detail drawings as necessary to carry out the work included in the contract. The additional drawings and instructions thus supplied to the Contractor will coordinate with the Contract Documents and will be so prepared that they can be reasonably interpreted as part thereof. The Contractor shall carry out the work in accordance with the additional detail drawings and instructions. The Contractor and the Architect/Engineer will prepare jointly (a) a schedule, fixing the dates at which special detail drawings will be required, such drawings, if any, to be furnished by the Architect/Engineer in accordance with said schedule, and (b) a schedule fixing the respective dates for the submission of show drawings, the beginning of manufacture, testing and installation of materials, supplies and equipment, and the completion of the various parts of the work; each such schedule to be subjected to change from time to time in accordance with the progress of the work.

4. Shop or Setting Drawings

The Contractor shall submit promptly to the Architect/Engineer two copies of each shop or setting drawing prepared in accordance with the schedule predetermined as aforesaid. After examination of such drawings by the Architect/Engineer and the return thereof, the Contractor shall make such corrections to the drawings as have been indicated and shall furnish the Architect/Engineer with two corrected copies. If requested by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor must furnish additional copies. Regardless of corrections made in or approval given to such drawings by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor will nevertheless be responsible for the accuracy of such drawings and for their conformity to the plans and specifications, unless he notifies the Architect/Engineer in writing of any deviations at the time he furnishes such drawings.

5. Materials, Services and Facilities

- (d) It is understood that except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, water, light, power, transportation, superintendence, temporary construction of every nature and all other services and facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary to execute, complete and deliver the work within the specified time.
- (e) Any work necessary to be performed after regular working hours, on Sunday or Legal Holidays, shall be performed without additional expense to the Owner.

6. Contractor's Title to Materials

No materials or supplies for the work shall be purchased by the Contractor subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale contract or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller. The Contractor warrants that he has good title to all materials and supplies used by him in the work, free from all liens, claims or encumbrances.

7. Inspection and Testing of Materials

- (a) All materials and equipment used in the construction of the project shall be subject to adequate inspection and testing in accordance with accepted standards. The laboratory or inspection agency shall be selected by the Owner. The Owner will pay for all laboratory inspection service direct, and not as a part of the Subcontract.
- (b) Materials of construction, particularly those upon which the strength and durability of the structure may depend, shall be subject to inspection and testing to establish conformance with specifications and suitability for uses intended.

8. "Or Equal" Clause

Whenever a material, article or piece of equipment is identified on the plans or in the specifications by reference to manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalogue numbers, etc., it is intended merely to establish a standard; and, any materials, article or equipment of other manufacturers and vendors which will

perform adequately to the duties imposed by the general design will be considered equally acceptable provided the material, article or equipment so proposed, is, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, of equal substance and function. It shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect/Engineer's written approval.

9. Copyrights and Patents

- (a) The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants and employees harmless from liability of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the Contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the Contract Documents.
- (b) License or Royalty Fees: License and/or royalty fees for the use of a process which is authorized by the Owner of the project must be reasonable, and paid to the holder of the patent, or his authorized licensee, direct by the Owner and not by or through the Contractor.
- (c) If the contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, he shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. If is mutually agreed and understood, that without exception, the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any say involved in the work. The Contactor and/or his Sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this Contract, and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage which it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.
- (d) Any copyrightable work resulting from this Agreement is available to the author for such, but the City and the Department of Local Government reserve the option for unlimited use and license to such work. Any discovery or invention shall be reported promptly to the City and the Department of Local Government for the determination as to whether patent protection should be sought and how the rights of any patent shall be disposed of and administered in order to protect the public interest.

10. Surveys, Permits and Regulations

Unless otherwise expressly provided for in the specifications, the Owner will furnish the Contractor all surveys necessary for the execution of the work.

The Contractor shall procure and pay all permits, licenses and approvals necessary for the execution of this Subcontract.

The Contractor shall comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, orders and regulations relating to performance of the work, the protection of adjacent property and the maintenance of passageways, guard fences or other protective facilities.

11. Contractor's Obligations

The Contractor shall and will, in good workmanlike manner, do and perform all work and furnish all supplies and materials, machinery, equipment, facilities and means, except as herein otherwise expressly specified, necessary or proper to perform and complete all the work required by this Contract, within the time herein specified, in accordance with the provisions of this Contract and said specifications and in accordance with the plans and drawings covered by this Contract any and all supplemental plans and drawings, and in accordance with the directions of the Contractor and/or Architect/Engineer as given from time to time during the progress of the work. He shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove such construction plant and such temporary works as may be required.

The Contractor shall observe, comply with, and be subject to all terms, conditions, requirements and limitations of the Contract and specifications, and shall do, carry on and complete the entire work to the satisfaction of the Contractor, Architect/Engineer and the Owner.

12. Weather Conditions

In the event of temporary suspension of work, or during inclement weather, or whenever the Architect/Engineer shall direct, the Contractor will, and will cause his Subcontractors to protect carefully his and their work and materials against damage or injury from the weather. If, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, any work or materials shall have been damaged or injured by reason of failure on the part of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors to protect his work, such materials shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

13. Protection of Work and Property – Emergency

The Contractor shall at all times safely guard the Owner's property from injury or loss in connection with this Contract. He shall at all times safely guard and protect his own work, and that of adjacent property from damage. The Contractor shall replace or make good any such damage, loss or injury unless such is caused directly by errors contained in the Contract or by the Owner, or his duly authorized representatives.

In case of an emergency which threatens loss or injury of property, and/or safety of life, the Contractor will be allowed to act, without previous instructions from the Architect/Engineer, in a diligent manner. He shall notify the Architect/Engineer immediately thereafter. Any claim for compensation by the Contractor due to such extra work shall be promptly submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval.

Where the Contractor has not taken action but has notified the Architect/Engineer of an emergency threatening injury to persons or damage to the work or any adjoining property, he shall act as instructed or authorized by the Architect/Engineer.

The amount of reimbursement claimed by the Contractor on account of any emergency action shall be determined in the manner provided in Paragraph 17 of the General Conditions.

14. Inspection

The authorized representatives and agents of the Department of Local Government and the Department of Housing and Urban Development shall be permitted to inspect all work, materials, payrolls, and records of personnel, invoices of materials and other relevant data and records.

15. Reports, Records and Data

The Contractor shall submit to the Owner such schedule of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this Contract.

16. Superintendence by Contractor

At the site of the work the Contractor shall employ a construction superintendent or foreman who shall have full authority to act for the Contractor. It is understood that such representative shall be acceptable to the Architect/Engineer and shall be one who can be continued in that capacity for the particular job involved unless he ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll.

17. Changes in Work

No changes in the work covered by the approved Contract Documents shall be made without having prior written approval of the Owner. Charges or credits for the work covered by the approved change shall be determined by one or more, or a combination of the following methods:

- (a) Unit bid prices previously approved.
- (b) An agreed lump sum.
- (c) The actual cost of
 1. Labor, including foremen.
 2. Materials entering permanently into the work.
 3. The ownership or rental cost of construction plant and equipment during the time of use on the extra work.
 4. Power and consumable supplies for the operation of power equipment.
 5. Insurance.
 6. Social Security and old age and unemployment contributions.

18. Extras

Without invalidating the Contract, the Owner may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, the contract sum being adjusted accordingly, and the consent of the Surety being first obtained where necessary or desirable. All the work of the kind bid upon shall be paid for at the price stipulated in the proposal, and no claims for any extra work or materials shall be allowed unless

the work is ordered in writing by the Owner or its Architect/Engineer, acting officially for the Owner, and the price is stated in such order.

19. Time for Completion and Liquidated Damages

It is hereby understood and mutually agreed, by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the date of beginning and the time for completion as specified in the contract of the work to be done hereunder are ESSENTIAL CONDITIONS of this Contract; and it is further mutually understood and agreed that the work embraced in this Contract shall be commended on a date to be specified in the "Notice to Proceed".

The Contractor agrees that said work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will ensure full completion thereof within the time specified. It is expressly understood and agreed, by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the time for the completion of the work described herein is a reasonable time for the completion of the same, taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in this locality.

If the said Contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the work within the time herein specified, or any proper extension thereof granted by the Owner, then the Contractor does hereby agree, as part consideration for the awarding of this Contract, to pay to the Owner the amount specified in the Contract, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages for such breach of contract as hereinafter set forth, for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall be in default after the time stipulated in the Contractor for completing the work.

The said amount is fixed and agreed upon by and between the Contractor and the Owner because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the Owner would in such event sustain, and said amount is agreed to be the amount of damages which the Owner would sustain and said amount shall be retained from time to time by the Owner from current periodical estimates.

It is further agreed that time is of the essence of each and every portion of this Contract and of the specifications wherein a definite and certain length of time is fixed for the performance of any act whatsoever; and where under the Contract an additional time is allowed for the completion of any work, the new time limit fixed by such extension shall be of the essence of this Contract. Provided, that the Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost when the Owner determines that the contractor is without fault and the Contractor's reasons for the time extension are acceptable to the Owner; provided, further, that the Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost when the delay in completion of the work is due:

- (a) To any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the Government.
- (b) To unforeseeable cause beyond the control and without fault or negligence of the Contractor, including, but not restricted to, acts of God, or of the public enemy, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in performance of a contract with the Owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes and severe weather.

- (c) To any delays of Subcontractors or suppliers occasioned by any of the causes specified in subsections (a) and (b) of this article.

Provided, further, that the Contractor shall, within ten (10) days from the beginning of such delay, unless the Owner shall grant a further period of time prior to the date of final settlement of the Contract, notify the Owner, in writing, of the causes of the delay, who shall ascertain in the facts and extent of the delay and notify the Contractor within a reasonable time of its decision in the matter.

20. Correction of Work

All work, all materials, whether incorporated in the work or not, all processes of manufacture, and all methods of construction shall be at all times and places subject to the inspection of the Architect/Engineer who shall be the final judge of the quality and suitability of the work, materials, processes of manufacture and methods of construction for the purposes for which they are used. Should they fail to meet his approval they shall be forthwith reconstructed, made good, replaced and/or corrected, as the case may be, by the Contractor at his own expense. Rejected materials shall immediately be removed from the site. If, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, it is undesirable to replace any defective or damaged materials or to reconstruct or correct any portion of the work injured or not performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, the compensation to be paid to the Contractor hereunder shall be reduced by such amount as in the judgment of the Architect/Engineer shall be equitable.

21. Subsurface Conditions Found Different

Should the Contractor encounter subsurface and/or latent conditions at the site materially differing from those shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications, he shall immediately give notice to the Architect/Engineer of such conditions before they are disturbed. The Architect/Engineer will thereupon promptly investigate the conditions, and if he finds that they materially differ from those shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications he will at once make such changes in the plans and/or specifications as he may find necessary, any increase or decrease of cost resulting from such changes to be adjusted in the manner provided in Paragraph 17 of the General Conditions.

22. Claims for Extra Cost

No claim for extra work or associated cost shall be allowed unless the same was done in pursuance of a written order of the Architect/Engineer approved by the Owner, as aforesaid and the claim presented with the first estimate after the changed or extra work is done. When work is performed under the terms of subparagraph 17(c) of the General Conditions, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory bills, payrolls and vouchers covering all items of cost and when requested by the Owner, give the Owner access to accounts relating thereto.

23. Right of Owner to Terminate Contract

In the event that any of the provisions of this Contract are violated by the Contractor, or by any of his Subcontractors, the Owner may serve written notice upon the Contractor and the Surety of its intention to terminate the Contract, such notices to contain the reasons for such intention to terminate the Contract, and unless within ten (10) days after the serving of such notice upon the Contractor, such violation or delay shall cease and satisfactory arrangement of correction be made, the Contract

shall, upon the expiration of said ten (10) days, cease and terminate. In the event of any such termination, the Owner shall immediately serve notice thereof upon the Surety and the Contractor and the Surety shall have the right to take over and perform the Contract; provided, however, that if the Surety does not commence performance thereof within ten (10) days from the date of the mailing to such Surety of notice of termination, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by contract or by force account for the account and at the expense of the Contractor and the Contractor and his Surety shall be liable to the Owner for any excess cost occasioned by the Owner thereby, and in such event the Owner may take possession of and utilize in completing the work, such materials, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work and necessary therefore.

The Owner may terminate this Contract at any time by giving at least ten (10) days notice in writing to the Contractor. If the Contract is terminated by the Owner as provided herein, the Contractor will be paid for the time provided and expenses incurred up to the termination date. If the Contract is terminated due to the fault of the Contractor, the above paragraph relative to termination shall apply.

24. Construction Schedule and Periodic Estimates

Immediately after execution and delivery of the Contract, and before the first partial payment is made, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner an estimated construction progress schedule in form satisfactory to the Owner, showing the proposed dates of commencement and completion of each of the various subdivisions of work required under the Contract Documents and the anticipated amount of each monthly payment will become due the Contractor in accordance with the progress schedule. The Contractor shall also furnish on forms to be supplied by the Owner (a) a detailed estimate giving a complete breakdown of the contract price and (b) periodic itemized estimates of work done for the purpose of making partial payments thereon. The costs employed in making up any of these schedules will be used only for determining the basis of partial payments and will not be considered as fixing a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

25. Payments to the Contractor

- (a) Not later than the 30th day of each calendar month the Owner shall make a progress payment to the Contractor on the basis of a duly certified and approved estimate of the work performed during the preceding calendar month under this Contract, but to insure the proper performance of this Contract, the Owner shall retain ten percent (10%) of the amount of each estimate until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this Contract; provided, that the Contractor shall submit his estimate not later than the 1st day of the month; provided, further, that on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the Contract, on which the price is stated separately in the Contract, payment may be made in full, including retained percentages thereon, less authorized deductions.
- (b) In preparing estimates, the material delivered on the site and preparatory work done may be taken into consideration.

- (c) All material and work covered by partial payments made shall thereupon become the sole property of the Owner, but this provision shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for the care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work, or as a waiver of the right of the Owner to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the Contract.
- (d) Owner's Right to Withhold Certain Amounts and Make Application Thereof: The Contractor agrees that he will indemnify and save the Owner harmless from all claims growing out of the lawful demands of subcontractors, laborers, workmen, mechanics, materialmen and furnishers of machinery and parts thereof, equipment, power tools and all supplies, including commissary, incurred in the furtherance of the performance of this Contract. The Contractor shall, at the Owner's request, furnish satisfactory evidence that all obligations of the nature hereinabove designated have been paid, discharged or waived. If the Contractor fails to do so, then the Owner may, after having served written notice on the said Contractor, either pay unpaid bills, of which the Owner has written notice, direct, or withhold from the Contractor's unpaid compensation a sum of money deemed reasonably sufficient to pay any and all such lawful claims until satisfactory evidence is furnished that all liabilities have been fully discharged whereupon payment to the Contractor shall be resumed, in accordance with the terms of this Contract, but in no event shall the provisions of this sentence be construed to impose any obligations upon the Owner to either the Contractor or his Surety. In paying any unpaid bills of the Contractor, the Owner shall be deemed the agent of the Contractor, and any payment so made by the Owner shall be considered as a payment made under the Contract by the Owner to the Contractor and the Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payments made in good faith.

26. Acceptance of Final Payment Constitutes Release

The acceptance by the Contractor of final payment shall be and shall operate as a release to the Owner of all claims and all liability to the Contractor for all things done or furnished in connection with this work and for every act and neglect of the Owner and others relating to or arising out of this work. No payment, however, final or otherwise, shall operate to release the Contractor or his Sureties from any obligations under this Contract or the performance and payment bond.

27. Payments by Contractor

The Contractor shall pay (a) for all transportation and utility services not later than the 10th day of the calendar month following that in which services are rendered, (b) for all materials, tools and other expendable equipment to the extent of ninety percent (90%) of the cost thereof, not later than the 15th day of the calendar month following that in which such materials, tools and equipment are delivered at the site of the project, and the balance of the cost thereof, not later than the 15th day following the completion of that part of the work in or on which such materials, tools and equipment are incorporated or used, and (c) to each of his Subcontractors, not

later than the 15th day following each payment to the Contractor, the respective amount allowed the Contractor on account of the work performed by his Subcontractors to the extent of each Subcontractor's interest therein.

28. Insurance

The Contractor shall not commence work under this Contract until he has obtained all the insurance required under this paragraph and such insurance has been approved by the Owner, nor shall the Contractor allow any Subcontractor to commence work on this subcontract until the insurance required of the Subcontractor has been so obtained and approved.

- (a) Compensation Insurance: The Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during the life of this Contract Workmen's Compensation Insurance as required by applicable State or territorial law for all of his employees to be engaged in work at the site of the project under this Contract, and, in case of any such work sublet, the Contractor shall require the Subcontractor similarly to provide Workmen's Compensation Insurance for all of the latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by the protection afforded by the Contractor's Workmen's Compensation Insurance. In case any class of employees engaged in hazardous work on the project under this Contract is not protected under the Workmen's Compensation Statute, the Contractor shall provide and shall cause each Subcontractor to provide adequate employer's liability insurance for the protection of such of his employees as are not otherwise protected.
- (b) Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance: The Contractor shall procure and maintain during the life of this Contract Contractor's Public Liability Insurance, Contractor's Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance in the amounts specified in Supplemental General Conditions.
- (c) Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance: The Contractor shall either (1) require each of his Subcontractors to procure and to maintain during the life of his subcontract Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance and Vehicle Liability Insurance of the type and in the amounts specified in the Supplemental General Conditions specified in subparagraph (B) hereof, or (2) insure the activities of his policy, specified in subparagraph (b) hereof.
- (d) Scope of Insurance and Special Hazards: The insurance required under subparagraphs (b) and (c) hereof shall provide adequate protection for the Contractor and his Subcontractors, respectively, against damage claims which may arise from operations under this Contract, whether such operations be by the insured or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by him and, also against any of the special hazards which may be encountered in the performance of this Contract as enumerated in the Supplemental General Conditions.

- (e) Builder's Risk Insurance (Fire and Extended Coverage): Until the project is completed and accepted by the Owner, the Owner or Contractor (at the Owner's option as indicated in the Supplemental General Conditions. Form HUD-4238-N) is required to maintain Builder's Risk Insurance (fire and extended coverage) on a 100 percent completed value basis on the insurable portion of the project for the benefit of the Owner, the Contractor, and Subcontractors as their interests may appear. The Contractor shall not include any costs for Builder's Risk Insurance (fire and extended coverage) premiums during construction unless the Contractor is required to provide such insurance, however, this provision shall not release the Contractor from his obligation to complete, according to plans and specifications, the project covered by the Contract, and the Contractor and his Surety shall be obligated to full performance of the Contractor's undertaking.

- (f) Proof of Carriage of Insurance: The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with certificates showing the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates and date of expiration of policies. Such certificates shall also contain substantially the following statement: "The insurance covered by this certificate will not be canceled or materially altered, except after ten (10) days written notice has been received by the Owner."

29. Contract Security

The Contractor shall furnish a performance bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract prices as security for the faithful performance of this Contract and also a payment bond in an amount not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price or in a penal sum not less than that prescribed by State, territorial or local law, as security for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract. The performance bond and the payment bond may be in one or in separate instruments in accordance with local law.

30. Additional or Substitute Bond

If at any time the Owner for justifiable cause shall be or become dissatisfied with any Surety or Sureties, then upon the performance or payment bonds, the Contractor shall within five (5) days after notice from the Owner to do so, substitute an acceptable bond (or bonds) in such form and sum and signed by such other Surety or Sureties as may be satisfactory to the Owner. The premiums on such bond shall be paid by the Contractor. No further payments shall be deemed due nor shall be made until the new Surety or Sureties shall have furnished such an acceptable bond to the Owner.

31. Assignments

The Contractor shall not assign the whole or any part of this Contract or any moneys due or to become due hereunder without written consent of the Owner. In case the Contractor assigns all or any part of any moneys due or to become due under this Contract, the instrument of assignment shall contain a clause substantially to the effect that it is agreed that the right of the assignee in and to any moneys due or to

become due to the corporations of services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in this contract.

32. Mutual Responsibility of Contracts

If, through acts of neglect on the part of the Contractor, any other Contractor or any Subcontractor shall suffer loss or damage on the work, the Contractor agrees to settle with such other Contractor or Subcontractor by agreement or arbitration if such other Contractor or Subcontractor will so settle. If such other Contractor or Subcontractor shall assert any claim against the Owner on account of any damage alleged to have been sustained, the Owner shall notify the Contractor, who shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner against any such claim.

33. Separate Contracts

The Contractor shall coordinate his operations with those of other Contractors. Cooperation will be required in the arrangement for the storage of materials and in the detailed execution of the work. The Contractor, including his Subcontractors, shall keep informed of the progress and the detail work of other Contractors and shall notify the Architect/Engineer immediately of lack of progress or defective workmanship on the part of other Contractors. Failure of a Contractor to keep informed of the work progressing on the site and failure to give notice of lack of progress of defective workmanship by others shall be construed as acceptance by him of the status of the work as being satisfactory for proper coordination with his own work.

34. Subcontracting

The Contractor may utilize the services of specialty Subcontractors on those parts of the work which, under normal contracting practices, are performed by specialty Subcontractors.

The Contractor shall not award any work to any Subcontractor without prior written approval of the Owner, which approval will not be given until the Contractor submits to the Owner a written statement concerning the proposed award to the Subcontractor, which statement shall contain such information as the Owner may require.

The Contractor shall be as fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of his Subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them, as he is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by him.

The Contractor shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the work to bind Subcontractors to the Contractor by the terms of the General Conditions and other Contract Documents insofar as applicable to the work of Subcontractors and to give the Contractor the same power as regards terminating any subcontract that the Owner may exercise over the Contractor under any provision of the Contract Documents.

Nothing contained in this Contract shall create any contractual relation between any Subcontractor and the Owner.

35. Architect/Engineer's Authority

The Architect/Engineer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract and specifications, relative to the execution of the work. The Architect/Engineer shall determine the amount, quality, acceptability and fitness of the several kinds of work and materials which are to be paid for under this Contract and shall decide all questions which may arise in relation to said work and the construction thereof. The Architect/Engineer's estimates and decisions shall be final and conclusive, except as herein otherwise expressly provided. In case any question shall arise between the parties hereto relative to said Contract and specifications, the determination or decision of the Architect/Engineer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this Contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.

The Architect/Engineer shall decide the meaning and intent of any portion of the specifications and of any plans or drawings where the same may be found obscure or be in dispute. Any differences or conflicts in regard to their work which may arise between the Contractor under this Contract and other Contractors performing work for the Owner shall be adjusted and determined by the Architect/Engineer.

36. Stated Allowances

The Contractor shall include in his proposal the cash allowances stated in the Supplemental General Conditions. The Contractor shall purchase the "Allowed Materials" as directed by the Owner on the basis of the lowest and best bid of at least three competitive bids. If the actual price for purchasing the "Allowed Materials" is more or less than the "Cash Allowance," the contract price shall be adjusted accordingly. The adjustment in contract price shall be made on the basis of the purchase price without additional charges for overhead, profit, insurance or any other incidental expenses. The cost of installation of the "Allowed Materials" shall be included in the applicable sections of the Contract Specifications covering this work.

37. Use of Premises and Removal of Debris

The Contractor expressly undertakes at his own expense:

- (a) To take every precaution against injuries to persons or damage to property.
- (b) To store his apparatus, materials, supplies and equipment in such orderly fashion at the site of the work as will not unduly interfere with the progress of his work or the work of any other Contractors.
- (c) To place upon the work or any part thereof only such loads as are consistent with the safety of that portion of the work.
- (d) To clean up frequently all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris caused by his operations, to the end that at all times the site of the work shall present a neat, orderly and workmanlike appearance.
- (e) Before final payment to remove all surplus material, false-work, temporary structures, including foundations thereof, plant of any

description and debris of every nature resulting from his operations, and to put the site in a neat, orderly condition.

- (f) To affect all cutting, fitting or patching of his work required to make the same to conform to the plans and specifications and, except with the consent of the Architect/Engineer, not to cut or otherwise alter the work of any other Contractor.

38. Quantities of Estimate

Wherever the estimated quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished under this Contract are shown in any of the documents including the proposal, they are given for use in comparing bids and the right is especially reserved except as herein otherwise specifically limited, to increase or diminish them as may be deemed reasonably necessary or desirable by the Owner to complete the work contemplated by this Contract, and such increase or diminution shall in no way vitiate this Contract, nor shall any such increase or diminution give cause for claims or liability for damages.

39. Lands and Rights-of-Way

Prior to the start of construction, the Owner shall obtain lands and rights-of-way necessary for the carrying out and completion of work to be performed under this Contract. All acquisitions of real property including temporary and permanent easements must follow the Uniform Relocation Act requirements.

40. General Guaranty

Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the Contract Documents, nor partial or entire occupancy of the premises by the Owner, shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with the Contract Documents or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to any express warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship. The Contractor shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom, which shall appear within a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the work unless a longer period is specified. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.

41. Conflicting Conditions

Any provisions in any of the Contract Documents which may be in conflict or inconsistent with any of the paragraphs in these General Conditions shall be void to the extent of such conflict or inconsistency.

42. Notice and Service Thereof

Any notice to any Contractor from the Owner relative to any part of this Contract shall be in writing and considered delivered and the service thereof completed, when said notice is posted, by certified or registered mail, to the said Contractor at his last given address or delivered in person to the said Contractor or his authorized representative on the work.

43. Provisions Required by Law Deemed Inserted

Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the Contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and if through mistake or otherwise any

such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon the application of either party the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion or correction.

44. Protection of Lives and Health

"The Contractor shall exercise proper precaution at all times for the protection of persons and property and shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property, either on or off the site, which occur as a result of his prosecution of the work. The safety provisions of applicable laws and building and construction codes, in addition to specific safety and health regulations described by Chapter XIII, Bureau of Labor Standards, Department of Labor, Part 1518, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, as outlined in the Federal Register, Volume 36, No.75, Saturday, April 17, 1971. Title 29 - Labor shall be observed and the Contractor shall take or cause to be taken, such additional safety and health measures as the Contracting Authority may determine to be reasonably necessary."

45. Subcontracts

"The Contractor will insert in any subcontracts the Federal Labor Standards Provision contained herein and such other clauses as the Department of Housing and Urban Development may, by instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts which they may enter into, together with a clause requiring this insertion in any further subcontracts that may in turn be made."

46. Conflict of Interest

No person who is an employee, agent, consultant, officer or elected or appointed official of recipient or subrecipient who exercises or has exercised any functions or responsibilities with respect to KCDBG activities or who is in a position to participate in a decision making process or gain inside information with regard to such activities may obtain a financial interest or benefit from a KCDBG activity, have an interest or benefit from the activity or have an interest in any contract, subcontract or agreement with respect to a CDBG activity or its proceeds, for themselves or those with whom they have family or business ties. The prohibition applies during their tenure and for one year thereafter.

47. Interest of Member of or Delegate to Congress

No member of or delegate to Congress or Resident Commissioner shall be admitted to any share or part of this Contract or to any benefit that may arise therefrom, but this provision shall not be construed to extend to this Contract if made with a corporation for its general benefit.

48. Other Prohibited Interests

No official of the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to negotiate, make, accept or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting or approving any architectural, engineering, inspection, construction or material supply contract or any subcontract in connection with the construction of the project, shall become directly or indirectly interested personally in this Contract or in any part thereof. No officer, employee, architect, attorney, engineer or inspector of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall become directly or indirectly

interested personally in this Contract or in any part thereof, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract or any other contract pertaining to the project.

49. Use and Occupancy Prior to Acceptance by Owner

The Contractor agrees to use and occupancy of a portion or unit of the project before formal acceptance by the Owner, provided the Owner:

- Secures written consent of the Contractor except in the event, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor is chargeable with unwarranted delay in final cleanup of punch list items or other Contract requirements. Secures endorsement from the insurance carrier and consent of the surety permitting occupancy of the building or use of the project during the remaining period of construction.

Or

- When the project consists of more than one building, and one of the buildings is occupied, secures permanent fire and extended coverage insurance, including a permit to complete construction. Consent of Surety must also be obtained.

50. Photographs of the Project

The Contractor shall furnish photographs of the project, in the quantities and as described in the Supplemental General Conditions.

51. Suspension of Work

Should the Owner be prevented or enjoined from proceeding with work either before or after the start of construction by reason of any litigation or other reason beyond the control of the Owner, the Contractor shall not be entitled to make or assert claim for damage by reason of said delay; but time for completion of the work will be extended to such reasonable time as the Owner may determine will compensate for time lost by such delay with such determination to be set forth in writing.

52. Access to Records

The Contractor shall maintain accounts and project records, including personnel, property and financial records, adequate to identify and account for all costs pertaining to the Contract and such other records as may be deemed necessary by the City/County to assure proper accounting for all project funds, both CDBG and non-CDBG shares. These records will be made available to the City, the Department of Local Government, Commonwealth of Kentucky Finance & Administration Cabinet, Commonwealth of Kentucky Auditor of Public Audits, Commonwealth of Kentucky Legislative Research Commission, U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, the U. S. Department of Labor, and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives. These parties shall have access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor which are directly pertinent to the project, for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions. All records shall be maintained for five years after project closeout.

53. Federal Labor Standards Provisions (HUD-4010, 2-84)

Applicability

The Project or Program to which the construction work covered by this contract pertains is being assisted by the United States of America and the following Federal Labor Standards Provisions are included in this Contract pursuant to the provisions applicable to such Federal assistance.

A.1. (i) Minimum Wages. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1 (b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period.

Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321 shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can easily be seen by the workers.

(ii) (a) Any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. HUD shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

1. The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;
2. The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
3. The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(b) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and HUD or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by HUD or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U. S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

(c) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and HUD or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), HUD or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of HUD or its designee, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

(d) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(b) or (c) of the paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account asset for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

2. **Withholding.** HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal Contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be

considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased. HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they are due. The Comptroller General shall make such disbursements in the case of direct Davis-Bacon Act contracts.

3. Payrolls and Basic Records.

(i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in Section 1 (b)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1 (b)(2)(B) of Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Numbers 1215-0140 and 1215-0017.)

(ii) (a) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(3)(i). This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1), U. S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all

subcontractors. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0149.)

(b) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

1. That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(3)(i) and that such information is correct and complete;
2. That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper 1 apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3.
3. That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(c) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph A.3(ii)(b) of this section.

(d) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 and Title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph A.3(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of HUD or its designee or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant 20 CFR Part 5.12.

4. (i) **Apprentices and Trainees.** Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U. S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice

in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U. S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing

work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3 which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor will insert in any subcontracts the clause contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as HUD or its designee may be appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR Part 5.5.
7. Contract Termination; Debarment. A breach of contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR Part 5.12.
8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
9. Disputes Concerning Labor Standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and HUD or its designee, the U. S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
10. (i) Certification of Eligibility .By entering into this contract, the contractor certified that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis- Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U. S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C.1001. Additionally, U. S. Criminal Code, Section 1010, Title 18, U.S.C., "Federal Housing Administration transactions," provides in part: "Whoever, for the purpose of ...influencing in any way the action of such Administration ...makes, utters, or publishes any statement, knowing the same to be false ...shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than two years, or both."

11. Complaints, Proceedings, or Testimony by Employees. No laborer or mechanic to whom the wage, salary, or other labor standards provisions of this Contract are applicable shall be discharged or in any other manner discriminated against by the Contractor or subcontractor because such employee has filed any complaint or instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding or has testified or is about to testify in any proceeding under or relating to the labor standards applicable under Contract to his employer.

B. **Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (over \$100,000).** As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

(1) **Overtime Requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) **Violation; Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph.

(3) **Withholding For Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages.** HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contract, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor

such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in subparagraph (2) of this paragraph.

- (4) **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in subparagraph (1) through (4) of this paragraph and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (4) of this paragraph.

C. Health and Safety

- (1) No laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health and safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation.
- (2) The Contractor shall comply with all regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Title 29 Part 1926 (formerly Part 1518) and failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Public Law 91-54, 83 Stat. 96).
- (3) The Contractor shall include the provisions of this Article in every subcontract so that such provisions will be binding on each subcontractor. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract as the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

54. Anti-Kickback Act

Attachment to Federal Labor Standards Provisions, So-Called "Anti-Kickback Act" and Regulations Promulgated Pursuant Thereto by the Secretary of Labor. United States Department of Labor. Title 18, U.S.C., Section 874 (HUD-4010, 2-76) (Replaces section 1 of the Act of June 13, 1934 (48 Stat. 948, 40 U.S.C., Section 276B) pursuant to the Act of June 25, 1948, 62 Stat. 862).

Kickbacks from Public Works Employees

Whoever, by force, intimidation, or threat of procuring dismissal from employment, or by any other manner whatsoever induces any person employed in the construction, prosecution, completion or repair of any public building, public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States, to give up any part of the compensation to which he is entitled under his contract of employment, shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

Section 2 of the Act of June 13, 1934, as amended (48 Stat. 948, 62 Stat. 862,63 Stat. 108, Stat. 967, 40 U.S.C., section 276c).

The Secretary of Labor shall make reasonable regulations for contractors and subcontractors engaged in the construction, prosecution, completion or repair of buildings, public works or buildings or works financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States, including a provision that each contractor shall furnish weekly a statement with respect to the wages paid each employee during the preceding week. Section 1001 of Title 18 (United States Code) shall apply to such statements.

Pursuant to the aforesaid Anti-Kickback Act, the Secretary of Labor, United States Department of Labor, has promulgated the regulations hereinafter set forth, which regulations are found in Title 29, Subtitle A, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 3. The term "this part", as used in the regulations hereinafter set forth, refers to Part 3 last above mentioned. Said regulations are as follows.

Title 29 – Labor; Subtitle A – Office of the Secretary of Labor, Part 3 – Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States.

Section 3.1 – Purpose and scope

This part prescribes "anti-kickback" regulations under section 2 of the Act of June 13, 1934, as amended (40 U.S.C. 276c), popularly known as the Copeland Act. This part applies to any contract which is subject to Federal wage standards and which is for the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of public buildings, public works or buildings or works financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States. The part is intended to aid in the enforcement of the minimum wage provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act and the various statutes dealing with Federally-assisted construction that contain similar minimum wage provisions, including those provisions which are not subject to Reorganization Plan No.14 (e.g., the College Housing Act of 1950, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, and the Housing Act of 1959), and in the enforcement of the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours Standards Act whenever they are applicable to construction work. The part details the obligation of contractors and subcontractors relative to the weekly submission of statements regarding the wages paid on work covered thereby; sets forth the circumstances and procedures governing the making of payroll deductions from the wages of those employed on such work; and delineates the methods of payment permissible on such work.

Section 3.2 – Definitions.

As used in the regulations in this part:

- (a) The terms "building" or "work" generally include construction activity as distinguished from manufacturing, furnishing of materials, or servicing and maintenance work. The terms include, without limitation, buildings, structures, and improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, pumping stations, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways,

lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, and canals; dredging, shoring, scaffolding, drilling, blasting, excavating, clearing, and landscaping. Unless conducted in connection with and at the site of such a building or work as is described in the foregoing sentence, the manufacture or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment (whether or not a Federal or State agency acquires title to such materials, articles, supplies, or equipment during the course of the manufacture or furnishing, or owns the materials from which they are manufactured or furnished) is not a "building" or "work" within the meaning of the regulations in this part.

- (b) The terms "construction", "completion," or "repair" mean all types of work done on a particular building or work at the site thereof, including, without limitation, altering, remodeling, painting and decorating, the transporting of materials and supplies to or from the building or work by the employees of the construction contractor or construction subcontractor, and the manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment on the site of the building or work, by persons employed at the site by the contractor or subcontractor.
- (c) The terms "public building" or "public work" include building or work for whose construction, prosecution, completion, or repair, as defined above, a Federal agency is a contracting party, regardless of whether title thereof is in a Federal agency.
- (d) The term "building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States" includes building or work for whose construction, prosecution, completion, or repair, as defined above, payment or part payment is made directly or indirectly from funds provided by loans or grants by a Federal agency. The term does not include building or work for which Federal assistance is limited solely to loan guarantees or insurance.
- (e) Every person paid by a contractor or subcontractor in any manner for his labor in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of a public building or public work or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States is "employed" and receiving "wages," regardless of contractual relationship alleged to exist between him and the real employer.
- (f) The term "any affiliated person" includes a spouse, child, parent, or other close relative of the contractor or subcontractor; a partner or officer of the contractor or subcontractor; a corporation closely connected with the contractor or subcontractor as parent, subsidiary or otherwise, and an officer or agent of such corporation.
- (g) The term "Federal agency" means the United States, the District of Columbia, and all executive departments, independent establishments, administrative agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States and of the District of Columbia, including corporations, all or substantially all of the stock of which is beneficially owned by the United States, by the District of Columbia, or any of the foregoing departments, establishments, agencies and instrumentalities.

Section 3.3 – Weekly statement with respect to payment of wages

- (a) As used in this section, the term "employee" shall not apply to persons in classifications higher than that of laborer or mechanic and those who are the immediate supervisors of such employees.

- (b) Each contractor or subcontractor engaged in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of any public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States, shall furnish each week a statement with respect to the wages paid each of its employees engaged on work covered by 29 CFR Parts 3 and 5 during the preceding weekly payroll period. This statement shall be executed by the contractor or subcontractor or by an authorized officer or employee of the contractor or subcontractor who supervises the payment of wages and shall be on form WH 348, "Statement of Compliance," or on an identical form on the back of WH 347, "Payroll (For Contractors Optional Use)" or on any form with identical wording. Sample copies of WH 347 and WH 348 may be obtained from the Government contracting or sponsoring agency, and copies of these forms may be purchased at the Government Printing Office.
- (c) The requirements of this section shall not apply to any contract of \$2,000 or less.
- (d) Upon a written finding by the head of a Federal agency, the Secretary of Labor may provide reasonable limitations, variations, tolerances and exemptions from the requirements of this section subject to such conditions as the Secretary of Labor may specify.

(29 F.R. 95, Jan. 4 1964, as amended at 33 FR 10186, July 17, 1968)

Section 3.4 – Submission of weekly statements and the preservation and inspection of weekly payroll records.

- (a) Each weekly statement required under SS 3.3 shall be delivered by the contractor or subcontractor within seven days after the regular payment date of the payroll period, to a representative of a Federal or State agency in charge at the site of the building or work, or, if there is no representative of a Federal or State agency at the site of the building or work, the statement shall be mailed by the contractor or subcontractor, within such time, to a Federal or State agency contracting for or financing the building or work. After such examination and check as may be made, such statement, or a copy thereof, shall be kept available, or shall be transmitted together with a report of any violation, in accordance with applicable procedures prescribed by the United States Department of Labor.
- (b) Each contractor or subcontractor shall preserve his weekly payroll records for a period of three years from date of completion of the contract. The payroll records shall set out accurately and completely the name and address of each laborer and mechanic, his correct classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Such payroll records shall be made available at all times for inspection by the contracting officer or his authorized representative, and by authorized representatives of the Department of Labor.

Section 3.5 – Payroll deductions permissible without application to or approval of the Secretary of Labor.

Deductions made under the circumstances or in the situations described in the paragraphs of this section may be made without application to and approval of the Secretary of Labor.

- (a) Any deduction made in compliance with the requirements of Federal, State or local law, such as Federal or State withholding income taxes and Federal social security taxes.
- (b) Any deduction of sums previously paid to the employee as a bona fide prepayment of wages when such prepayment is made without discount or interest. A "bona fide prepayment of wages" is considered to have been made only when cash or its equivalent has been advanced to the person employed in such manner as to give him complete freedom of disposition of the advanced funds.
- (c) Any deduction of amounts required by court process to be paid to another, unless the deduction is in favor of the contractor, subcontractor or any affiliated person, or when collusion or collaboration exists.
- (d) Any deduction constituting a contribution on behalf of the person employed to funds established by the employer or representatives of employees, or both, for the purpose of providing *either* from principal or income, or both, medical or hospital care, pensions or annuities on retirement, death benefits, compensation for injuries, illness, accidents, sickness, or disability, or for insurance to provide any of the foregoing. or unemployment benefits, vacation pay, savings accounts, or similar payments for the benefit of employees, their families and dependents: Provided, however, That the following standards are met: (1) The deduction is not otherwise prohibited by law; (2) it is either: (i) Voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of or for the continuation of employment, or (ii) provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees; (3) no profit or other benefit is otherwise obtained, directly or indirectly, by the contractor or subcontractor or any affiliated person in the form of commission, dividend, or otherwise; and (4) the deductions shall serve the convenience and interest of the employee.
- (e) Any deduction contribution toward the purchase of United States Defense Stamps and Bonds when voluntarily authorized by the employee.
- (f) Any deduction requested by the employee to enable him to repay loans to or to purchase shares in credit unions organized and operated in accordance with Federal and State credit union statutes.
- (g) Any deduction voluntarily authorized by the employee for the making of contributions to governmental or quasi-governmental agencies, such as the American Red Cross.
- (h) Any deduction voluntarily authorized by the employee for the making of contributions to Community Chests, United Givers Funds, and similar charitable organizations.
- (i) Any deductions to pay regular union initiation fees and membership dues, not including fines or special assessments: Provided, however, that a collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees provides for such deductions and the deductions are not otherwise prohibited by law.

- (j) Any deduction not more than for the "reasonable cost" of board, lodging, or other facilities meeting the requirements of section 3(m) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, and Part 431 of this title. When such a deduction is made the additional records required under SS 516.27(a) of this title shall be kept.

Section 3.6 – Payroll deductions permissible with the approval of the Secretary of Labor.

Any contractor or subcontractor may apply to the Secretary of Labor for permission to make any deduction not permitted under SS 3.5. The Secretary may grant permissions whenever he finds that:

- (a) The contractor, subcontractor, or any affiliated person does not make a profit or benefit directly or indirectly from the deduction either in the form of a commission, dividend, or otherwise;
- (b) The deduction is not otherwise prohibited by law;
- (c) The deduction is either (1) voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work to be done, and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of employment or its continuance, or (2) provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees; and
- (d) The deduction serves the convenience and interest of the employee.

Section 3.7 – Applications for the approval of the Secretary of Labor.

Any application for the making of payroll deductions under SS 3.6 shall comply with the requirements prescribed in the following paragraphs of this section:

- (a) The application shall be in writing and shall be addressed to the Secretary of Labor.
- (b) The application shall identify the contract or contracts under which the work in question is to be performed. Permission will be given for deductions only on specific, identified contracts, except upon a showing of exceptional circumstances.
- (c) The application shall state affirmatively that there is compliance with the standards set forth in the provisions of SS 3.6. The affirmation shall be accompanied by a full statement of the facts indicating such compliance.
- (d) The application shall include a description of the proposed deduction, the purpose to be served thereby, and the classes of laborers or mechanics from whose wages the proposed deduction would be made.
- (e) The application shall state the name and business of any third person to whom any funds obtained from the proposed deductions are to be transmitted and the affiliation of such person, if any, with the applicant.

Section 3.8 – Action by the Secretary of Labor upon applications.

The Secretary of Labor shall decide whether or not the requested deduction is permissible under provisions of SS 3.6; and shall notify the applicant in writing of his decision.

Section 3.9 – Prohibited payroll deductions.

Deductions not elsewhere provided for by this part and which are not found to be permissible under SS 3.6 are prohibited.

Section 3.10 – Methods of payment of wages.

The payment of wages shall be by cash, negotiable instruments payable on demand, or the additional forms of compensation for which deductions are permissible under this part. No other methods of payment shall be recognized on work subject to the Copeland Act.

Section 3.11 – Regulations part of contract.

All contracts made with respect to the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of any public building or public work or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States covered by the regulations in this part shall expressly bind the contractor or subcontractor to comply with such of the regulations in this part as may be applicable. In this regard, see SS 5.5(a) of this subtitle.

XVIII. Supplemental General Conditions Including Equal Opportunity Provisions

1. Enumeration of Plans, Specifications and Addenda
2. Stated Allowances
3. Special Hazards
4. Contractor's and Subcontractor's Public Liability, Vehicle Liability and Property Damage Insurance

5. Photographs of Project
6. Schedule of Occupational Classifications and Minimum Hourly Wage Rates
7. Builder's Risk Insurance
8. Special Equal Opportunity Provisions
9. Certification of Compliance with Air and Water Acts
10. Special Conditions Pertaining to Hazards, Safety Standards and Accident Prevention
11. Energy Efficiency
12. Access to Records
13. Wage Rate Determination(s)
14. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

1. Enumeration of Plans, Specifications and Addenda

Following are the Plans, Specifications and Addenda which form a part of this Contract, as set forth in paragraph 1 of the General Conditions, "Contract and Contract Documents":

DRAWINGS:

Construction: Nos. _____ 12 Pages _____

SPECIFICATIONS: as listed in the table of contents of the "General & Technical Specifications".

ADDENDA:

No. _____ Date _____

No. _____ Date _____

No. _____ Date _____

No. _____ Date _____

2. Stated Allowances:

Pursuant to Paragraph 36 of the General Conditions, the Contractor shall include the following cash allowances in his proposal

(a) As shown in the Bid Schedule

(b) For _____ (Page _____ of Specifications) \$ _____

(c) For _____ (Page _____ of Specifications) \$ _____

(d) For _____ (Page _____ of Specifications) \$ _____

3. Special Hazards

The Contractor's and his Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance shall provide adequate protection against the following special hazards:

NONE NOTED

4. Contractor's and Subcontractor's Public Liability, Vehicle Liability and Property Damage Insurance

As required under paragraph 28 of the General Conditions, the Contractor's Public Liability Insurance and Vehicle Insurance shall be in an amount not less than \$ 1,000,000 for injuries, including accidental death, to any one person, and subject to the same limit for each person, in an amount not less than \$ 1,000,000 on account of one accident, and Contractor's Property Damage Insurance in an amount not less than \$ 1,000,000.

The Contractor shall either (1) require each of his Subcontractors to procure and to maintain during the life of his subcontract, Subcontractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance of the type and in the same amounts as specified in the preceding paragraph, or (2) insure the activities of his Subcontractors in his own policy.

5. Photographs of Project

As provided in paragraph 50 of General Conditions, the Contractor will furnish photographs in the number, type and stage as enumerated below:

6. Schedule of Occupational Classifications and Minimum Hourly Wage Rate as required under paragraph 53 of the General Conditions.

Given on the attached Davis-Bacon Federal Rate Schedule.

7. Builder's Risk Insurance

As provided in the General Conditions, paragraph 28(e), the Contractor will maintain Builder's Risk Insurance (fire and extended coverage) on a 100 percent completed value basis on the insurable portions of the project for the benefit of the Owner, the Contractor and all Subcontractors, as their interests may appear.

8. Special Equal Opportunity Provisions

- A. 3-Paragraph Equal Opportunity Clause for Activities and Contracts Not subject to Executive Order 11246, as Amended (applicable to Federally assisted construction contracts and related subcontracts \$10,000 and under)

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

1. The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants for employment are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

2. The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by contracting officer setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause. The Contractor shall state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, or sex or national origin.
3. Contractors shall incorporate forgoing requirements in all subcontracts.

B. Executive Order 11246 (contracts/subcontracts above \$10,000)

1. Section 202 Equal Opportunity Clause

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- a. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the contracting officer setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
- b. The contractor will, in all solicitations or advancements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
- c. The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.
- d. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under Section 202 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- e. The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 of Sept. 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

f. The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the contracting agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

g. In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be cancelled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order No. 11246 of Sept. 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

h. The contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as may be directed by the Secretary of Labor as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance: Provided, however, that in the event the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States." [Sec. 202 amended by EO 11375 of Oct. 13, 1967, 32 FR 14303, 3 CFR, 1966-1970 Comp., p. 684, EO 12086 of Oct. 5, 1978, 43 FR 46501, 3 CFR, 1978 Comp., p. 230, EO 13665 of April 8, 2014, 79 FR 20749, EO 13672 of July 21, 2014, 79 FR 42971]

2. Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action to Ensure Equal Employment Opportunity (Executive Order 11246) (applicable to contract/subcontracts exceeding \$10,000)

a. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause", set forth herein.

b. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for Minority <u>Participation</u>	Goals for Female <u>Participation</u>
7.0%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or Federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographic area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographic area where the work is actually performed. Goals

are published periodically in the *Federal Register* in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1)its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled *Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction*,, and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the Contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

- c. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the Subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the contract is to be performed.
 - d. As used in this notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is **Breathitt County, Kentucky** (insert description of the geographical areas where the contract is to be performed giving the state, county, and city, if any).
3. Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction (Executive Order 11246)
 - a. As used in these specifications:
 - (1) "Covered area" means the geographical area described in solicitation from which this Contract resulted.
 - (2) "Deputy Assistant Secretary" means the Deputy Assistant Secretary for the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Program, United States Department of Labor, or a designee.

- (3) "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.
- (4) *Gender Identity* has the meaning given by the Department of Labor's Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, and is found at www.dol.gov/ofccp/LGBT/LGBT_Faq's.html.
- (5) *Sexual Orientation* has the meaning given by the Department of Labor's Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, and is found at www.dol.gov/ofccp/LGBT/LGBT_Faq's.html.
- (6) "Minority" includes:
- (a) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin).
 - (b) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).
 - (c) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent or the Pacific Islands).
 - (d) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
- (7) Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation which is stated in the solicitations from which this Contract resulted.
- (8) If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4) in a Hometown Plan approved by the U. S. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with that plan for those trades which have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good

faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

- (9) The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 10a through p of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation from which this Contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. Covered construction Contractors-performing contracts in geographical areas where they do not have a Federal or Federally-assisted construction contract shall apply the minority and female goals established for the geographic area where the contract is being performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.
- (10) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.
- (11) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U. S. Department of Labor.
- (12) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

- (a) Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that foremen, superintendents and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.
- (b) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organization's responses.
- (c) Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
- (d) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- (e) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for

the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph 10b of this clause.

- (f) Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy by-
 - (i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations;
 - (ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreements;
 - (iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;
 - (iv) Review the policy with all management personnel at least once a year; and
 - (v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed
- (g) Review, at least annually, the contractor's Equal Employment Opportunity policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all onsite supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed and disposition of the subject matter.
- (h) Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including

minority and female news media. Provide written notification to and discuss the policy with other Contractors and Subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

- (i) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month before the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures and tests to be used in the selection process.
- (j) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's work force.
- (k) Validate all tests and other selection requirements required under 41 CFR Part 60-3.
- (l) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.
- (m) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.
- (n) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated except that

separate or single-use restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(o) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(p) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's Equal Employment Opportunity policy and affirmative action obligations.

(13) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs 10(a) through (p) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the Contractor is a member and participant, may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under 10(a) through (p) of this clause provided that the Contractor-

(a) Actively participates in the group;

(b) Makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(c) Ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(d) Makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables;

(e) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's non-compliance.

(14) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is

required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.).

- (15) The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
- (16) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.
- (17) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any failure to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
- (18) The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under this clause, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 10 of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246 as amended, the implementing regulations or these specifications, the Deputy Assistant Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.8.
- (19) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to-
 - (a) monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the Contractor's Equal Employment policy is being carried out;
 - (b) to submit reports as may be required by the Government and;

(c) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; *however*, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

(20) Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

C. Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities (over \$10,000)

By the submission of this bid, the bidder, offeror, applicant or subcontractor certifies that s/he does not maintain or provide for his/her employees any segregated facility at any of his/her establishments, and that s/he does not permit employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. S/he certifies further that s/he will not maintain or provide for employees any segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and s/he will not permit employees to perform their services at any location under his/her control where segregated facilities are maintained. The bidder, offeror, applicant or subcontractor agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause of this Contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas transportation and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin, because of habit, local custom or otherwise. The term does not include separate or single-user restrooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes. S/he further agrees that (except where he/she has obtained identical certifications. from proposed Subcontractors for specific time periods) he/she will obtain identical certification from proposed Subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause; that he/she will retain such certifications in his/her files; and that he/she will forward the following notice

to such proposed Subcontractors (except where proposed Subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods).

D. Title VI Clause, Civil Rights Act of 1964

Under Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, no person shall, on the grounds of race, color or national origin be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance.

E. Section 109 Clause, Housing and Community Development Act of 1974

No person in the United States shall on the grounds of race, color national origin or sex be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity funded in whole or in part with funds made available under this title.

F. "Section 3" Compliance in the Provision of Training, Employment and Business Opportunities (Over \$100,000)

1. The work to be performed under this Contract is on a project assisted under a program providing direct Federal financial assistance from the Department of Housing and Urban Development and is subject to the requirements of Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701 u. Section 3 requires that to the greatest extent feasible, opportunities for training and employment be given low and very low income residents of the project area (including public housing residents and persons with disabilities) and contracts for work in connection with the project be awarded to business concerns which are owned by or employee low and very low income residents of the project area.
2. The parties to this Contract will comply with the provisions of said Section 3 and the regulations issued pursuant thereto by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development set forth in 24 CFR 135, and all applicable rules and orders of the Department issued thereunder prior to the execution of this Contract. The parties to this Contract certify and agree that they are under no contractual or other disability which would prevent them from complying with these requirements.
3. The Contractor will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract of understanding, if any, a notice advising the said labor organization or workers' representative of his commitments under this Section 3 clause and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment or training.
4. The Contractor will include this Section 3 clause in every subcontract for work in connection with the project and will, at the direction of the

applicant for or recipient of Federal financial assistance, take appropriate action pursuant to the subcontract upon a finding that the Subcontractor is in violation of regulations issued by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, 24 CFR Part 135. The Contractor will not subcontract with any Subcontractor where it has notice or knowledge that the latter has been found in violation of regulations under 24 CFR Part 135 and will not let any subcontract unless the Subcontractor has first provided it with a preliminary statement of ability to comply with the requirements of these regulations.

5. Compliance with the provisions of Section 3, the regulations set forth in 24 CFR Part 135, and all applicable rules and orders of the Department issued hereunder prior to the execution of the Contract, shall be a condition of the Federal financial assistance provided to the project, binding upon the applicant or recipient for such assistance, its successors and assigns. Failure to fulfill these requirements shall subject the applicant or recipient, its contractors and subcontractors, its successors and assigns to those sanctions specified by the grant or loan agreement or contract through which Federal assistance is provided, and to such sanctions as are specified in 24 CFR Part 135.

G. Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Section 503 Handicapped (if \$10,000 or over)

Affirmative Action for Handicapped Workers

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental handicap in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified handicapped individuals without discrimination based upon their physical or mental handicap in all employment practices such as the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment, advertising, layoff or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training including apprenticeship.
2. The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.
3. In the event of the Contractor's non-compliance with the requirements of this clause, actions for non-compliance may be taken in accordance with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.
4. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment notices in a form to be prescribed by the Director, provided by or through the contracting officer. Such notices shall state the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified handicapped employees and applicants for employment, and the rights of applicants and employees.

5. The Contractor will notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and is committed to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment physical and mentally handicapped individuals.
 6. The Contractor will include the provisions of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations or orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to Section 503 of the Act, so that such provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs may direct to enforce such provisions, including action for non-compliance.
- H. Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974, as amended; 41 CFR Part 60-250 (if \$100,000 or over)
1. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because he or she is a special disabled veteran or veteran of the Vietnam era in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals without discrimination based on their status as a special disabled veteran or veteran of the Vietnam era in all employment practices, including the following:
 - i. recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures
 - ii. hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;
 - iii. rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
 - iv. job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
 - v. leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
 - vi. fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the contractor
 - vii. selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

- viii. activities sponsored by the contractor including social or recreational programs; and
 - ix. any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.
2. The contractor agrees to immediately list all employment openings which exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract and including those occurring at an establishment of the contractor other than the one wherein the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local employment service office of the state employment security agency wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.
 3. Listing of employment openings with the local employment service office pursuant to this clause shall be made at least concurrently with the use of any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations which attach to the placing of a bona fide job order, including the acceptance of referrals of veterans and nonveterans. The listing of employment openings does not require the hiring of any particular job applicants or from any particular group of job applicants, and nothing herein is intended to relieve the contractor from any requirements in Executive orders or regulations regarding nondiscrimination in employment.
 4. Whenever the contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing provisions in paragraphs 2 and 3 of this clause, it shall advise the state employment security agency in each state where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the state, provided that this requirement shall not apply to state and local governmental contractors. As long as the contractor is contractually bound to these provisions and has so advised the state agency, there is no need to advise the state agency of subsequent contracts. The contractor may advise the state agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.
 5. The provisions of paragraphs 2 and 3 of this clause do not apply to the listing of employment openings which occur and are filled outside of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands.
 6. As used in this clause:
 - i. All employment openings, includes all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the contractor's organization, and positions lasting three days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than three days' duration, and part-time

employment.

- ii. Executive and top management means any employee:
 - a) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which he or she is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof; and
 - b) who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees therein; and
 - c) who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight; and
 - d) who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and
 - e) who does not devote more than 20 percent, or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment who does not devote as much as 40 percent, of his or her hours of work in the work week to activities which are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in (a) through (d) of this paragraph 6. ii.; Provided, that (e) of this paragraph 6.ii. shall not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an independent establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20-percent interest in the enterprise in which he or she is employed.
 - iii. Positions that will be filled from within the contractor's organization means employment openings for which no consideration will be given to persons outside the contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings which the contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of his or her own organization.
7. The contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.
 8. In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the requirements of this clause, actions for noncompliance may be taken in accordance with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.

9. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices in a form to be prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, provided by or through the contracting officer. Such notices shall state the rights of applicants and employees as well as the contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans or veterans of the Vietnam era. The contractor must ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair).
10. The contractor will notify each labor organization or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the contractor is bound by the terms of the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974, as amended, and is committed to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified special disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era.
11. The contractor will include the provisions of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$10,000 or more, unless exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974, as amended, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs may direct to enforce such provisions, including action for noncompliance.

I. Age Discrimination Act of 1975

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows: The Contractor agrees not to exclude from participation, deny program benefits, or discriminate on the basis of age.

9. Certification of Compliance with Air and Water Acts (applicable to Federally-assisted construction contracts and related subcontracts exceeding (\$100,000))

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall comply with the requirements of the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 USC 1857 et seq., the Federal Water Pollution Contract Act, as amended, 33 USC 1251 et seq., and the regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency with respect thereto, at 40 CFR Part 15, as amended.

In addition to the foregoing requirements, all "nonexempt" Contractors and Subcontractors shall furnish to the Owner, the following:

- A. A stipulation by the Contractor or Subcontractors, that any facility to be utilized in the performance of any nonexempt contract or subcontract, is not listed on the List of Violating Facilities issued by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.
- B. Agreement by the Contractor to comply with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act, as amended, (42 USC 1857c-8) and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, (33 USC 1318) relating to inspection, monitoring, entry, reports and information, as well as all other requirements specified in said Section 114 and Section 308, and all regulations and guidelines issued thereunder.
- C. A stipulation that as a condition for the award of the Contract, prompt notice will be given of any notification received from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility utilized, or to be utilized for the Contract, is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.
- D. Agreement by the Contractor that he will include, or cause to be included, the criteria and requirements in paragraphs A through D of this section in every nonexempt subcontract and requiring that the Contractor will take such actions as the Government may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

10. Special Conditions Pertaining to Hazards, Safety Standards and Accident Prevention

- A. Lead-Based Paint Hazards (applicable to contracts for construction or rehabilitation of residential structures)

The construction or rehabilitation of residential structures is subject to the HUD Lead-Based Paint regulations, 24 CFR Part 35. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall comply with the provisions for the elimination of lead-based paint hazards under sub-part B of said regulations. The Owner will be responsible for the inspections and certifications required under Section 35.14(f) thereof.

- B. Use of Explosives

When the use of explosives is necessary for the prosecution of the work, the Contractor shall observe all local, State and Federal laws in purchasing and handling of explosives. The Contractor shall take all necessary precaution to protect completed work, neighboring property, water lines or other underground structures. Where there is danger to structures or property from blasting, the charges shall be reduced, and the material shall be covered with suitable timer, steel or rope mats. The Contractor shall notify all owners of public utility property of intention to use explosives at least eight hours before blasting is done close to such property. Any supervision or direction of use of explosives by the Engineer, does not in any way reduce the responsibility of the Contractor or his Surety for damages that may be caused by such use.

C. Danger Signals and Safety Devices

The Contractor shall make all necessary precautions to guard against damages to property and injury to persons. He shall put up and maintain in good condition, sufficient red or warning lights at night, suitable barricades and other devices necessary to protect the public. In case the Contractor fails or neglects to take such precautions, the Owner may have such lights and barricades installed and charge the cost of this work to the Contractor. Such action by the Owner does not relieve the Contractor of any liability incurred under these specifications or Contract.

11. Energy Efficiency

The Contractor shall recognize mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency, which are contained in the State Energy Conservation Plan issued in Compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.

12. Access to Records

The Contractor shall maintain accounts and project records, including personnel, property and financial records, adequate to identify and account for all costs pertaining to the Contract and such other records as may be deemed necessary by the City to assure proper accounting for all project funds, both CDBG and non-CDBG shares. These records will be made available to the City, the Department of Local Government, Commonwealth of Kentucky Finance & Administration Cabinet, Commonwealth of Kentucky Auditor of Public Audits, Commonwealth of Kentucky Legislative Research Commission, U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, the U. S. Department of Labor, and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives. These parties shall have access to any books, documents, papers and records of the Contractor, which are directly pertinent to the project, for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts and transcriptions. All records shall be maintained for five years after project closeout.

13. Wage Rate Determination(s)

Attached hereto and made part hereof by reference

14. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

All grantees and subgrantee's contracts must contain provisions requiring compliance with sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 USC 327-330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5) where construction contracts are awarded by grantees or subgrantees in excess of \$2,000, and in excess of \$2,500 for other contracts involving the employment of mechanics and laborers.

XIX. ENGINEER'S SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. DESIGNATION OF OWNER AND ENGINEER

All references to the OWNER in SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and DRAWINGS shall mean the Breathitt County Water District.

All references to the ENGINEER in the specifications, CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and DRAWINGS shall mean Nesbitt Engineering, Inc.

2. AVAILABLE FUNDS

2.1 The BIDDER'S attention is invited to the financing of this project which is by means of an **ARC Grant administered by CDBG**.

2.2 In the event the total cost of the construction and appurtenant WORK should exceed the amount of money available, the OWNER in making awards of CONTRACT to the successful BIDDER, may reject certain items of WORK or reduce the quantities of BID items so as to award CONTRACT within the limits of available funds. In making an award of CONTRACT to a successful BIDDER, no CONTRACTOR will be allowed any claim for loss of any anticipated profits involving any items of WORK that have been reduced or eliminated by the OWNER. Successful BIDDERS will be determined before consideration of reductions or additions to the original BID.

3. TIME OF COMPLETION

The time allowed for completion of this CONTRACT is as follows:

One Hundred Twenty (120) Calendar Days

The time allowed for completion shall begin at midnight, local time, ten (10) calendar days from the date on which the OWNER, or its authorized representative instructs the CONTRACTOR in writing to start WORK. In case of awarding more than one CONTRACT to a CONTRACTOR, periods of construction are not additive, but will run concurrently. The same applies to divisions within a CONTRACT.

4. **WEATHER DAYS**

4.1 The CONTRACT completion time stipulated above includes an allowance for an average number of inclement weather days as follows:

	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
PRECIPITATION	8	10	10	8	13	8	11	10	7	6	5	5
FREEZE TEMP.	8	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	5

The number of days shown above are an average recorded over the last three years for each month's recorded weather conditions for the **Jackson Weather Station** and provided by the University of Kentucky Agricultural Weather Center. When number of days (including Saturdays, Sundays, and Holidays) of precipitation in excess of 0.1" per day or maximum daily temperatures of 32° F exceed those shown above in any month, the CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to an equal number of additional days for CONTRACT completion.

4.2 If, in the ENGINEER'S opinion, sustained bad weather conditions prevent satisfactory performance of the WORK, the ENGINEER may suspend operations for an extended period until weather conditions are favorable. In this event, CONTRACT completion time shall be extended an equal number of days. Upon suspension of the WORK by the ENGINEER, the CONTRACTOR shall properly protect his WORK during the suspension period.

8. **METHOD OF BIDDING**

The method of bidding under this CONTRACT shall be by unit prices as shown on the Bid Schedule.

9. **PERMISSION TO USE PROPERTY OTHER THAN THAT PROVIDED BY OWNER**

Should the CONTRACTOR desire or elect to use, pass over and/or encroach on private property other than that provided by the OWNER, either by fee simple title or right-of-way for a specific purpose, the CONTRACTOR shall obtain such rights and permission from the legal owner of said private property at his own expense and risk.

10. **ROCK SOUNDING**

Excavation is unclassified. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the determination of the amount of rock excavation required. Rock excavation is incidental to the unit prices.

11. OWNER FURNISHED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

There will be NO OWNER furnished equipment or materials for installation in this CONTRACT.

12. SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING

In the event the CONTRACTOR contemplates subletting WORK on the CONTRACT, he shall list the SUBCONTRACTOR names and addresses on the attachment provided with the BID form.

Failure on the part of the bidding CONTRACTOR to list SUBCONTRACTORS or write the WORD "None" (if no SUBCONTRACTOR is to be used) may, at the option of the OWNER be cause for rejection of the CONTRACTOR'S BID. SUBCONTRACTOR, as listed by the CONTRACTOR on his bidding form, may not be changed without approval of the OWNER.

13. SCHEDULING OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

The CONTRACTOR shall, in writing, closely schedule all construction activities of the WORK with a representative of the OWNER specifically designated to provide the customers of the OWNER a minimum five-working-day notification of the impending construction activities of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR and the representative of the OWNER shall meet on a daily basis to review the completion progress of previously scheduled construction activities and to estimate specific locations of the CONTRACTOR'S construction activity for the subsequent five (5) working day period. The CONTRACTOR shall perform no unscheduled construction activities unless otherwise directed by the OWNER.

The CONTRACTOR shall schedule and complete all work in accordance with limitations noted in the correspondences from the United States Department of the Interior, Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources, the Kentucky Heritage Council, and the Kentucky Nature Preserves Commission (KNPC) immediately following this section.

Where the WORK requires construction activities adjacent to existing treatment or pumping facilities, the CONTRACTOR shall not interrupt the operation of these facilities and shall provide the OWNER'S operations staff continuous, safe access to such parts of the affected facilities.

The CONTRACTOR will comply with OSHA (P.L. 91-596), the CONTRACT WORK hours and the Safety Standards Act (P.L. 91-54).

14. RESPONSIBILITY REGARDING EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

14.1 The existence and location of underground utilities indicated on the PLANS are not guaranteed and shall be investigated and verified in the

field by the CONTRACTOR before starting WORK. Excavation in the vicinity of existing structures and utilities shall be carefully done by hand labor.

- 14.2 The CONTRACTOR shall be held responsible for any damage to, and for maintenance and protection of, existing utilities and structures.

15. ACCIDENTS

The CONTRACTOR must promptly report, in writing, to the ENGINEER all accidents whatsoever arising out of, or in connection with, the performance of the WORK, whether on, or adjacent to, the site which caused death, personal injury, or property damages, giving full details and statements of witnesses. In addition, if death or serious injuries or serious damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to both the ENGINEER and the OWNER.

17. RIGHTS OF WAY

- 17.1 Rights of way and easements as designed for the bid plans shall be provided by the OWNER.

18. PROTECTION OF THE PROPERTY OF LANDOWNERS

- 18.1 The CONTRACTOR and all his employees shall exercise care and consideration in traveling over the lands of private property owners from whom rights-of-way and easements were obtained
- 18.2 The CONTRACTOR should likewise use existing roads as much as possible to transport pipe, other materials, and workmen to and from the job.
- 18.3 Carelessness on the part of the CONTRACTOR or any of his employees in leaving gates open, parking cars, trucks or vehicles in such a way as to interfere with farming operations will not be tolerated.
- 18.4 The CONTRACTOR shall deliver materials to the site of the WORK and so conduct his operations in such a manner as to cause no damage to trees, buildings, outbuildings, and other property of landowners.
- 18.5 Trees, fences, poles, and all other property shall be protected unless their removal is authorized by the ENGINEER. Any damaged property shall be restored to as near original condition as possible by the CONTRACTOR.
- 18.6 Reasonable care shall be taken during construction to avoid damage to vegetation. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Trees which receive damage to branches shall be trimmed to improve the appearance of the tree. Tree trunks receiving damage from equipment shall be treated with tree dressing.

19. TEMPORARY UTILITIES

CONTRACTORS shall provide for all utilities, including water, needed during construction.

20. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR MATERIALS

20.1 Responsibility for Materials Furnished by CONTRACTOR: The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all material furnished by him. All such material which is defective in manufacture or has been damaged in transit or in delivery shall be replaced by the CONTRACTOR at his expense.

20.2 Responsibility for Materials Furnished by OWNER: The CONTRACTOR'S responsibility for material furnished by the OWNER shall begin upon CONTRACTOR'S acceptance at the point of delivery to him. All such material shall be examined and material defective in manufacture, or damaged in shipment, and/or otherwise damaged, shall be rejected by the CONTRACTOR at the time and place of delivery to him and replaced by the OWNER. Material furnished by the OWNER which is accepted by the CONTRACTOR, but which is discovered prior to acceptance of the WORK (1) to be defective in manufacture shall be replaced by the OWNER, (2) to have been damaged before or after acceptance by the CONTRACTOR, shall be replaced by the CONTRACTOR. Once accepted by the CONTRACTOR at the point of delivery to him, all defective and/or damaged material discovered prior to final acceptance of the WORK shall be removed by the CONTRACTOR. In such case, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, equipment and material incidental to replacement and necessary for the completion of the WORK to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.

20.3 Responsibility for Safe Storage: The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the safe storage of all material furnished to or by him and accepted by him until it has been incorporated in the completed project.

21. MINIMUM WAGE RATES

Federal wage rates are applicable on this project.

22. PROJECT SIGNS

Two Project Signs will be provided with this contract.

23. Certificate of Good Standing from the Secretary of State's (SOS) Office -

A printed copy from the web site of the SOS (<http://www.sos.state.ky.us/corporate2/entityname.asp>), which indicates the corporation/partnership, has a Standing of **Good** shall be submitted when requested.

24. **Pipe Cover** - Per the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KTC) Encroachment Permit, all lines constructed within State Right-of-Way (ROW), shall have a minimum cover of 42" above the top of the pipe. Also, the boring pit shall be constructed according to KTC requirements. In areas off the KTC ROW the minimum cover shall be thirty inches (30") unless specifically shown otherwise on the plan sheets.
25. **Blasting** – No blasting will be allowed on this project.
26. **Erosion Control** – the Contractor shall follow industry standards for erosion controls in regard to minimizing siltation and soil erosion during construction.
27. **Encroachment Permit Bond** – The successful CONTRACTOR SHALL obtain and post the encroachment bond to the highway department at no additional cost to the project.
28. **Obtaining Permits** – The successful CONTRACTOR SHALL obtain, and/or verify that they have been obtained, any and all permits (state, federal and local) required for the construction of this project. A copy of any permit obtained must be provided to the engineer. Permits that may be required Section 404 permit from the Corps of Engineers or a KPDES Storm Water General Permit, NOI. It is required when the project disturbs more than 1 acre. The contractor must complete and submit the NOI at least 48 hours prior to the start of construction.
29. **Trench Width** – The trench width shall be as shown in the Standard Details, except in rock. In rock the minimum distance from the pipe OD to the trench wall shall be Twelve (12) inches. **Continuous trenching machines shall not be used on this project.**
30. **Occupational Tax/License** - The CONTRACTOR shall verify all requirements and make all necessary payments with the local city/ county treasurer.
31. **Tree Removal** – Trees shall only be removed during November 15th through March 31st.
32. **Existing services** – The contractor shall keep existing services in service at all times.
33. Contractors must be registered with "SAM" <https://www.sam.gov/SAM/> and be in good standing.
34. Special attention should be made to section 1800 CSX Requirements

END OF SECTION

NOTICE OF CONTRACT AWARD AND PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

TO: Department of Local Government
1024 Capital Center Drive, Suite 340
Frankfort, Kentucky 40601

Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs
U. S. Department of Labor
600 Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. Place
Romano Mazzoli Federal Building, Room 352
Louisville, Kentucky 40202

FROM: City of _____

DATE: _____

SUBJECT: Award of Contract/Preconstruction Conference

This is to inform you that _____, _____ at _____,
_____, has been awarded a contract _____ on _____ to
_____ in the City/County of _____. The contract document
was signed _____. The number of the applicable wage decision is _____. The
contract is for _____. The estimated start of construction is _____. Contract
completion is estimated to be _____. A Preconstruction Conference will be held concerning
this project at _____ on _____ at _____.

* You may use grant number and then your own sequence.

NOTICE TO PROCEED

TO: Contractor
FROM: Breathitt County Water District
DATE:
SUBJECT: Notice to Proceed with Construction Contract #_____

(Project Name), located at (address) was awarded to (Name of Contractor, address and name of contact person and #), in the amount of (Contract Amount), on (date). Contractor is hereby notified to commence work set forth in the contract on or before (date).

All work is to be done in accordance with plans, specifications and conditions provided in the contract.

The project must be fully complete within _____ consecutive calendar days after (date). The date of completion of all work is, therefore (date). Contractor will pay as liquidated damages, the sum of \$_____ for each consecutive calendar day thereafter as specified in paragraph 9 of the Information for Bidders and under such conditions as provided in paragraph 19 of the General Conditions.

Please acknowledge receipt of this Notice by signing the space below and returning a copy to this office.

Please advise if there are any questions.

Sincerely,

_____, Mayor/Judge/Subrecipient

CEO

Acceptance of Notice

Receipt of the above Notice to Proceed is hereby acknowledged by _____, this _____ day of _____, 20__.

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

"General Decision Number: KY20200060 01/31/2020

Superseded General Decision Number: KY20190060

State: Kentucky

Construction Type: Heavy

Counties: Bell, Breathitt, Carter, Clay, Elliott, Floyd, Harlan, Jackson, Knott, Lawrence, Lee, Leslie, Letcher, Magoffin, Martin, Morgan, Owsley, Perry and Wolfe Counties in Kentucky.

HEAVY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (including sewer/water construction).

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.80 for calendar year 2020 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.80 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2020. If this contract is covered by the EO and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must pay workers in that classification at least the wage rate determined through the conformance process set forth in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) (or the EO minimum wage rate, if it is higher than the conformed wage rate). The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/03/2020
1	01/31/2020

CARP0064-007 05/01/2015

Rates Fringes

CARPENTER (Form Work Only).....\$ 27.50 16.06

* ELEC0369-004 09/02/2019

Rates Fringes

LINE CONSTRUCTION

Equipment Operator.....\$ 34.99 20%+6.15
Groundman.....\$ 22.99 20%+6.15
Lineman.....\$ 39.20 20%+6.15

ENGI0181-011 07/01/2019

Rates Fringes

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR

GROUP 1.....\$ 33.30 16.50
GROUP 2.....\$ 30.44 16.50
GROUP 4.....\$ 30.12 16.50

OPERATING ENGINEER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Bulldozer; Crane; Drill; Grader/Blade; Mechanic;
Scraper

GROUP 2 - Bobcat/Skid Steer/Skid Loader; Forklift

GROUP 4 - Oiler

Operators on cranes with booms 150 feet and over (including jib) shall receive \$1.00 above Group 1 rate; 250 feet and over including jib shall receive \$1.50 above Class 1 rate. Combination Rate: All crane operators operating cranes, where the length of the boom in combination with the length of the piling leads equal or exceeds 150 feet, shall receive \$1.00 above the Group 1 rate.

Employees assigned to work below ground level are to be paid 10% above basic wage rate. This does not apply to open cut work.

IRON0782-010 05/01/2018

Rates Fringes

IRONWORKER (Reinforcing & Structural)

Projects over
\$20,000,000.00.....\$ 28.79 24.17
Projects under
\$20,000,000.00.....\$ 27.20 22.75

LABO0189-014 07/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Concrete Saw (Hand Held/Walk Behind).....	\$ 23.32	14.21
Concrete Worker.....	\$ 23.07	14.21

LABO1445-001 07/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
Airtrack Driller.....	\$ 23.97	14.21

SUKY2011-016 06/25/2014

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 21.60	10.35
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 32.35	2.18
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 21.36	9.39
LABORER: Flagger.....	\$ 18.31	8.89
LABORER: Pipelayer.....	\$ 20.15	8.92
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe.....	\$ 25.97	10.25
OPERATOR: Loader.....	\$ 30.35	0.00

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is

like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates

the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations

Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

Temporary Black & White Construction Sign for projects funded by the
Department for Local Government (DLG)

Andy Beshear
Governor



Office of the Governor
Department for Local Government

Dennis Keene
Commissioner

Project Title
Centered, Black Letters

Project Sponsor: City or County Government

Sponsor Address:

Architect or Engineer:

Contractor:



This project is funded by a Community
Development Block Grant administered by the
Department for Local Government and
financed by the U.S. Department of Housing
and Urban Development.

Equal Opportunity Employer

Sign Dimensions: 1200mm x 2400mm x 19 mm (app. 4' x 8' x 3/4") Plywood Panel (APA Rated A-B grade - Exterior)



Andy Beshear
Governor

COMMONWEALTH OF KENTUCKY
TRANSPORTATION CABINET
Department of Highways, District 10 Office
473 Highway 15 South
Jackson, Kentucky 41339
(606) 666-8841
www.transportation.ky.gov/

Jim Gray
Secretary

December 19, 2019

Breathitt County Water District
Estill McIntosh
1137 Main St. Suite 305
Jackson, Kentucky 41339

Subject: Permit #: 10-2019-00128
Permit Type: Utilities - Water
Indemnity Request

Dear Applicant:

Your encroachment permit request for the location(s) below is pending approval. Receipt of both a certificate of liability insurance and an indemnity in the form of a cashier's check payable to Kentucky State Treasurer or an encroachment bond (with power of attorney document attached) in the amount of \$20,000.00 is required. Please include the above Permit # on the check or bond.

Upon completion of the permitted work and acceptance by the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, the check amount or bond shall be refunded or released.

The electronic version in Word format of the Encroachment Permit Bond form can be found online at [http://transportation.ky.gov/Organizational-Resources/Pages/Forms-Library-\(TC-99\).aspx](http://transportation.ky.gov/Organizational-Resources/Pages/Forms-Library-(TC-99).aspx). If you have any questions, please contact the Permits Section at this office.

Sincerely,

Frank Kincaid
D10 Permits - Supervisor

LOCATION(S)			
Description	County - Route	Latitude	Longitude
	Breathitt - KY 15	37.590134	-83.392705
	Breathitt - KY 30	37.520060	-83.411083



An Equal Opportunity Employer M/F/D



APPLICATION FOR ENCROACHMENT PERMIT

KYTC KEPT #: _____

SECTION 1: APPLICANT CONTACT INFORMATION

APPLICANT Breathitt County Water District	ADDRESS 1137 Main St, suite 305	CITY Jackson		
EMAIL breathittwater@yahoo.com		STATE Kentucky	ZIP 41339	
CONTACT NAME 1 Estill McIntosh	EMAIL breathittwater@yahoo.com	PHONE # 606-666-3800		
		CELL #		
CONTACT NAME 2 (if applicable) Matt Steen	EMAIL msteen@nei-ky.com	PHONE # 859-685-4523		
		CELL # 859-559-2399		

SECTION 2: PROPOSED WORK LOCATION

ADDRESS See "Description"	CITY	STATE Kentucky	ZIP	
COUNTY Breathitt	ROUTE # See "Description"	MILE POINT See "Description"	LONGITUDE (X)	LATITUDE (Y)

ADDITIONAL LOCATION INFORMATION:

FOR KYTC USE ONLY

PERMIT TYPE: Air Right Entrance Utilities Vegetation Removal Other: _____

ACCESS: Full Partial by Permit **LOCATION:** Left Right Crossing

SECTION 3: GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Install 6" waterline along KY 30 from mile-point 10.32 to mile-point 10.42, -83° 24'39.7040" 37° 31' 9.4963"
 Install 6" waterline along KY 15 from mile-point 20.37 to mile-point 20.32, -83° 23'35.8308" 37° 35' 24.7136"
 Install 12.75" steel casing, bore & jack under KY 15 at mile-point 20.32, -83° 23'33.4079" 37° 35' 23.2775"

THE UNDERSIGNED APPLICANT(s), being duly authorized representative(s) or owner(s), DO AGREE TO ALL ORIGINAL UNEDITED TERMS AND CONDITIONS ON THE TC 99-1A, pages 1-4.



 SIGNATURE

12/2/19

 DATE

This is not a permit unless and until the applicant(s) receives an approved TC 99-1B from KYTC. This application shall become void if not approved by the cancellation date. The cancellation date shall be a minimum of one year from the date the applicant submits their application.



APPLICATION FOR ENCROACHMENT PERMIT

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

1. The permit, including this application and all related and accompanying documents and drawings making up the permit, remains in effect and is binding upon the Applicant/Permittee, its successors and assigns, as long as the encroachment(s) exists and also until the permittee is finally relieved by the Department of Highways from all its obligations.
2. Applicant shall meet all requirements of the Clean Water Act if the project will disturb one acre or more, the applicant shall obtain a KPDES KYR10 Permit from the Kentucky Division of Water. All disturbed areas shall meet the requirements of the Department of Highway's Standard Specifications, Sections 212 and 213, as amended.
3. **INDEMNITY:**
 - A. **PERFORMANCE BOND:** The permittee shall provide to the Department a performance bond according to the Permits Manual, Section PE-203 as a guarantee of conformance with the Department's Encroachment Permit requirements.
 - B. **PAYMENT BOND:** At the discretion of the department, a payment bond shall be required of the permittee to ensure payment of liquidated damages assessed to the permittee.
 - C. **LIABILITY INSURANCE:** Liability insurance shall be required of the permittee (in an amount approved by the department) to cover all liabilities associated with the encroachment.
 - D. It shall be the responsibility of the permittee, its successors and assigns, to maintain all indemnities in full force and effect until the permittee is authorized to release the indemnity by the Department.
4. A copy of this application and all related documents making up the approved permit shall be given to the applicant and shall be made readily available for review at the work site at all times.
5. Perpetual maintenance of the encroachment is the responsibility of the permittee, its successors and assigns, with the approval of the Department as required, unless otherwise stated.
6. Permittee, its successors and assigns, shall comply with and agree to be bound by the requirements and terms of (a) this application and all related documents making up the approved permit, (b) by the Department's Permits Manual, and (c) by the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, both manuals as revised to and in effect on the date of issuance of the permit, all of which documents are made a part thereof by this reference. Compliance by the permittee, its successors and assigns, with subsequent revisions to applicable provisions of either manual or other policy of the Department may be made a condition of allowing the encroachment to persist under the permit.
7. Permittee agrees that this and any encroachment may be ordered removed by the Department at any time, and for any reason, upon thirty days written notice to the last known address of the applicant or to the address at the location of the encroachment. The permittee agrees that the cost of removing and of restoring the associated right-of-way is the responsibility of the permittee, its successors and assigns.
8. Permittee, its successors and assigns, agree that if the Department determines that motor vehicular safety deficiencies develop as a result of the installation or use of the encroachment, the permittee, its successors and assigns, shall provide and bear the expenses to adjust, relocate, or reconstruct the facilities, add signs, auxiliary lanes, or other corrective measures reasonably deemed necessary by the Department within a reasonable time after receipt of a written notice of such deficiency. The period within which such adjustments, relocations, additions, modifications, or other corrective measures must be completed will be specified in the notice.
9. Where traffic signals are required as a condition of granting the requested permit or are thereafter required to correct motor vehicular safety deficiencies, as determined by the Department, the costs for signal equipment and installation(s) shall be borne by the permittee, its successors and assigns and the Department in its reasonable discretion and only in accordance with the Department's current policy set forth in the Traffic Operations Manual and Permits Manual. Any modifications to the permittee's entrance necessary to accommodate signalization (including necessary easement(s) on private property) shall be the responsibility of the permittee, its successors and assigns, at no expense to the Department.



KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
Department of Highways
PERMITS BRANCH

TC 99-1A
Rev. 09/2019
Page 3 of 4

APPLICATION FOR ENCROACHMENT PERMIT

10. The requested encroachment shall not infringe on the frontage rights of an abutting owner without their written consent as hereinafter described. Each abutting owner shall express their consent, which shall be binding on their successors and assigns, by the submission of a notarized statement as follows, "I (we), _____, hereby consent to the granting of the permit requested by the applicant along Route _____, which permit does affect frontage rights along my (our) adjacent real property." By signature(s) _____, subscribed and sworn by _____, on this date _____.
11. The permit, if approved, is subject to the agreement that it shall not interfere with any similar rights or permit(s) previously granted to any other party, except as otherwise provided by law.
12. Permittee shall include documentation which describes the facilities to be constructed. Permittee, its successors and assigns, agree as a condition of the granting of the permit to construct and maintain any and all permitted facilities or other encroachments in strict accordance with the submitted and approved permit documentation and the policies and procedures of the Department. Permittee, its successors and assigns, shall not use facilities authorized herein in any manner contrary to that prescribed by the approved permit. Only normal usage as contemplated by the parties and by this application and routine maintenance are authorized by the permit.
13. Permittee, its successors and assigns, at all times from the date permitted work is commenced until such time as all permitted facilities or other encroachments are removed from the right-of-way and the right-of-way restored, **shall defend, protect, indemnify and save harmless** the Department from any and all liability claims and demands arising out of the work, encroachment, maintenance, or other undertaking by the permittee, its successors and assigns, related or undertaken pursuant to the granted permit, due to any claimed act or omission by the permittee, its servants, agents, employees, or contractors. This provision shall not inure to the benefit of any third party nor operate to enlarge any liability of the Department beyond that existing at common law or otherwise if this right to indemnity did not exist.
14. Upon a violation of any provision of the permit, or otherwise in its reasonable discretion, the Department may require additional action by the permittee, its successors and assigns, up to and including the removal of the encroachment and restoration of the right-of-way. In the event additional actions required by the Department under the permit are not undertaken as ordered and within a reasonable time, the Department may in its discretion cause those or other additional corrective actions to be undertaken and the Department shall recover the reasonable costs of those corrective actions from the permittee, its successors and assigns.
15. Permittee, its successors and assigns, shall use the encroachment premises in compliance with all requirements of federal law and regulation, including those imposed pursuant to Title VI of the Civil Right Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.) and the related regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation in Title 49 C.F.R. Part 21, all as amended.
16. Permittee, its successors and assigns, agree that if the Department determines it is necessary for the facilities or other encroachment authorized by the permit to be removed, relocated or reconstructed in connection with the reconstruction, relocation or improvement of a highway, the Department may revoke permission for the encroachment to remain under the permit and may order its removal, relocation or reconstruction by the permittee, its successors and assigns, at the expense of the permittee, except where the Department is required by law to pay any or all of those costs.



APPLICATION FOR ENCROACHMENT PERMIT

17. Permittee agrees that the authorized permit is personal to the permittee and shall remain in effect until such time as (a) the permittee's rights to the adjoining real property to have benefitted from the requested encroachment have been relinquished, (b) until all permit obligations have been assumed by appropriate successors and assigns, and (c) unless and until a written release from permit obligations has been granted by the Department. The permit and its requirements shall also bind the real property to have benefitted from the requested encroachment to the extent permitted by law. The permit and the related encroachment become the responsibility of the successors and assigns of the permittee and the successors and assigns of each property owner benefitting from the encroachment, or the encroachment may not otherwise permissibly continue to be maintained on the right-of-way. (Does not apply to utility encroachments serving the general public.)
18. If work authorized by the permit is within a highway construction project in the construction phase, it shall be the responsibility of the permittee to make personal contact with the Department's Engineer on the project in order to coordinate all permitted work with the Department's prime contractor on the project.
19. This permit is not intended to, nor shall it, affect, alter or alleviate any requirement imposed upon the permittee, its successors and assigns, by any other agency.
20. Permittee, its successors and assigns, agree to contain and maintain all dirt, mud, and other debris emanating from the encroachment away from the surrounding right-of-way and the travel way of the highway hereafter and at all times that its obligations under the permit remain in effect.
21. Before You Dig: The contractor is instructed to call 1-800-752-6007 to reach KY 811, the One-Call system for information on the location of existing underground utilities. The call is to be placed a minimum of two (2) and no more than ten (10) business days prior to excavation. The contractor should be aware that the owners of underground facilities are not required to be members of the KY 811 One-Call Before U-Dig (BUD) service. The contractor must coordinate excavation with the utility owners, including those whom do not subscribe to KY 811. It may be necessary for the contractor to contact the County Clerk to determine what utility companies have facilities in the area.



To Submit a Locate Request
24 Hours a Day, Seven Days a Week:
Call 811 or 800-752-6007



**TYPICAL HIGHWAY BORE DETAIL
 - FOR NON-FULLY CONTROLLED HIGHWAYS -**

KYTC KEPT #: _____

SECTION 1: HIGHWAY INFORMATION

COUNTY Breathitt	ROUTE 15	MILE POINT 20	PAVEMENT WIDTH 140 feet
---------------------	-------------	------------------	----------------------------

SECTION 2: UTILITY INFORMATION

UTILITY TYPE Water	PIPE TYPE PVC	DIAMETER 6 inches
-----------------------	------------------	----------------------

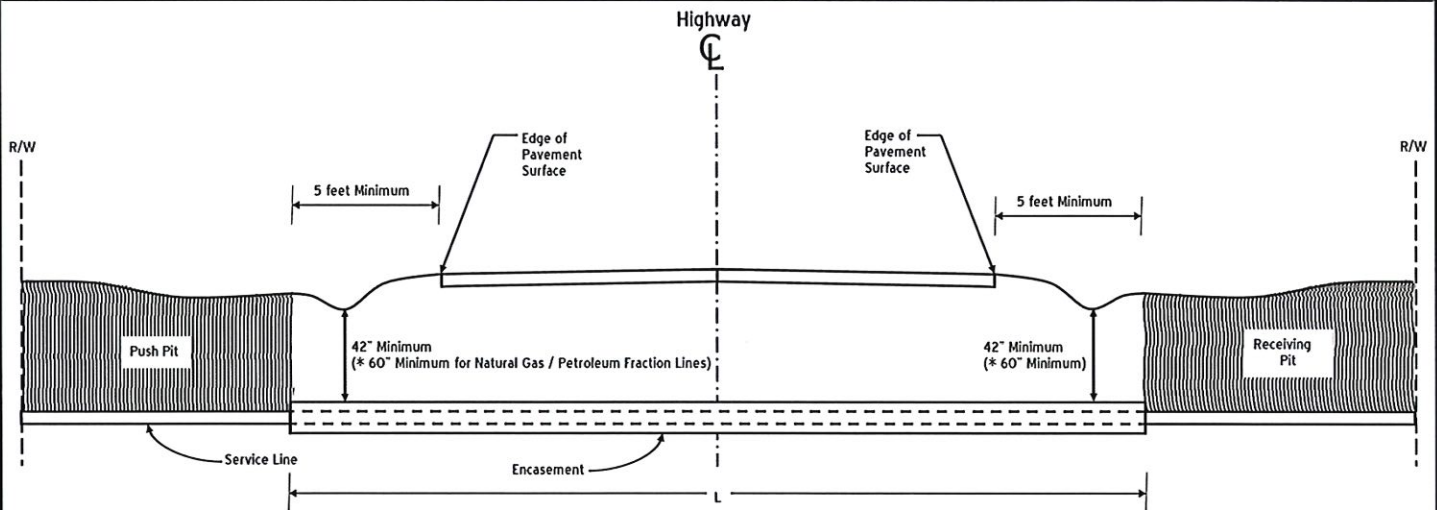
SECTION 3: ENCASEMENT INFORMATION

ENCASEMENT TYPE Steel	DIAMETER 12.75 inches
--------------------------	--------------------------

SECTION 4: BORE INFORMATION

BORE TYPE	LENGTH (L) 165 feet	DIAMETER
-----------	------------------------	----------

SECTION 5: DETAIL FOR NON-FULLY CONTROLLED HIGHWAYS



SECTION 6: GENERAL NOTES

- Push Pit and Receiving Pit shall be backfilled and thoroughly compacted.
- All ditch lines are to remain open at all times and restored to original condition.
- Shape, Seed and Straw all disturbed areas immediately after completing the work.
- Provide traffic control as required to insured the safety of the traveling public in accordance with the current edition of the *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*.
- The minimum depth for underground utilities is 42" under roadways, ramps, and ditch lines, except for natural gas and petroleum fraction lines which shall have a minimum of 60" cover.
- See [KYTC Permits Manual](#) for all requirements and specifications.



ANDY BESHEAR
GOVERNOR

REBECCA W. GOODMAN
SECRETARY

ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENT CABINET
DEPARTMENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

ANTHONY R. HATTON
COMMISSIONER

300 SOWER BOULEVARD
FRANKFORT, KENTUCKY 40601

January 17, 2020

Bobby Thorpe
Breathitt Co Water District
1137 Main St Ste 305
Jackson, KY 41339

RE: Rode Fk Robinson Fk War Shoal & Old
Baily Hollow WLE
Breathitt County, KY
Breathitt Co Water District
AI #: 45303, APE20190002
PWSID #: 0131012-19-002

Dear Mr. Thorpe:

We have reviewed the plans and specifications for the above referenced project. The plans include the construction of approximately 1,000 LF of 2-inch PVC waterline, 6,415 LF of 4-inch PVC waterline, 6,750 LF of 6-inch PVC waterline, 1,200 LF of 6-inch HDPE waterline and 900 LF of 8-inch HDPE waterline. This is to advise that plans and specifications for the above referenced project are APPROVED with respect to sanitary features of design, as of this date with the requirements contained in the attached construction permit.

If you have any questions concerning this project, please contact Michael Snyder at 502-782-1235.

Sincerely,

Terry Humphries, P.E.
Supervisor, Engineering Section
Water Infrastructure Branch
Division of Water

TH:MS
Enclosures

c: Nesbitt Engineering Inc
Breathitt County Health Department
Division of Plumbing



Distribution-Water Line Extension

Breathitt Co Water District
Facility Requirements

Activity ID No.:APE20190002

Page 1 of 5

PORT000000053 (Rode Fk Robinson Fk War Shoal & Old Baily Hollow W) 1,000 LF of 2-inch PVC waterline, 6,415 LF of 4-inch PVC waterline, 6,750 LF of 6-inch PVC waterline, 1,200 LF of 6-inch HDPE waterline and 900 LF of 8-inch HDPE waterline:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-1	Construction of this project shall not result in the water system's inability to supply consistent water service in compliance with 401 KAR 8:010 through 8:600. [401 KAR 8:100 Section 5]
T-2	The public water system shall not implement a change to the approved plans without the prior written approval of the cabinet. [401 KAR 8:100 Section 4(3)]
T-3	A proposed change to the approved plans affecting sanitary features of design shall be submitted to the cabinet for approval in accordance with Section 2 of this administrative regulation. [401 KAR 8:100 Section 4(2)]
T-4	During construction, a set of approved plans and specifications shall be available at the job site. Construction shall be performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications. [401 KAR 8:100 Section 3(1)]
T-5	Unless construction begins within two (2) years from the date of approval of the final plans and specifications, the approval shall expire. [401 KAR 8:100 Section 3(3)]
T-6	Upon completion of construction, a professional engineer shall certify in writing that the project has been completed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications. [401 KAR 8:100 Section 4(1)]
T-7	The system shall be designed to maintain a minimum pressure of 20 psi at ground level at all points in the distribution system under all conditions of flow. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.2.1, Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.1.a]
T-8	Water lines should be hydraulically capable of a flow velocity of 2.5 ft/s while maintaining a pressure of at least 20 psi. [Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.1.b]
T-9	The normal working pressure in the distribution system at the service connection shall not be less than 30 psi under peak demand flow conditions. Peak demand is defined as the maximum customer water usage rate, expressed in gallons per minute (gpm), in the pressure zone of interest during a 24 hour (diurnal) time period. [Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.1.d]
T-10	When static pressure exceeds 150 psi, pressure reducing devices shall be provided on mains or as part of the meter setting on individual service lines in the distribution system. [Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.1.c]
T-11	The minimum size of water main in the distribution system where fire protection is not to be provided should be a minimum of three (3) inch diameter. Any departure from minimum requirements shall be justified by hydraulic analysis and future water use, and can be considered only in special circumstances. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.2.2, Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.2.b]

Distribution-Water Line Extension

Breathitt Co Water District
Facility Requirements

Activity ID No.:APE20190002

Page 2 of 5

PORT000000053 (Rode Fk Robinson Fk War Shoal & Old Baily Hollow W) 1,000 LF of 2-inch PVC waterline, 6,415 LF of 4-inch PVC waterline, 6,750 LF of 6-inch PVC waterline, 1,200 LF of 6-inch HDPE waterline and 900 LF of 8-inch HDPE waterline:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-12	Water mains not designed to carry fire-flows shall not have fire hydrants connected to them. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.4.1.b]
T-13	Flushing devices should be sized to provide flows which will give a velocity of at least 2.5 feet per second in the water main being flushed. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.2.4.b, Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.4.1.b]
T-14	No flushing device shall be directly connected to any sewer. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.2.4.b, Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.4.1.b]
T-15	Pipe shall be constructed to a depth providing a minimum cover of 30 inches to top of pipe. [Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.3.a]
T-16	Water mains shall be covered with sufficient earth or other insulation to prevent freezing. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.7]
T-17	A continuous and uniform bedding shall be provided in the trench for all buried pipe. Backfill material shall be tamped in layers around the pipe and to a sufficient height above the pipe to adequately support and protect the pipe. Stones found in the trench shall be removed for a depth of at least six inches below the bottom of the pipe. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.7]
T-18	Water line installation shall incorporate the provisions of the AWWA standards and/or manufacturer's recommended installation procedures. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.7]
T-19	All materials used for the rehabilitation of water mains shall meet ANSI/NSF standards. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]
T-20	Packing and jointing materials used in the joints of pipe shall meet the standards of AWWA and the reviewing authority. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]
T-21	All tees, bends, plugs and hydrants shall be provided with reaction blocking, tie rods or joints designed to prevent movement. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.7]
T-22	All materials including pipe, fittings, valves and fire hydrants shall conform to the latest standards issued by the ASTM, AWWA and ANSI/NSF, where such standards exist, and be acceptable to the Division of Water. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]
T-23	Water mains which have been used previously for conveying potable water may be reused provided they meet the above standards and have been restored practically to their original condition. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]

Distribution-Water Line Extension

Breathitt Co Water District
Facility Requirements

Activity ID No.:APE20190002

Page 3 of 5

PORT000000053 (Rode Fk Robinson Fk War Shoal & Old Baily Hollow W) 1,000 LF of 2-inch PVC waterline, 6,415 LF of 4-inch PVC waterline, 6,750 LF of 6-inch PVC waterline, 1,200 LF of 6-inch HDPE waterline and 900 LF of 8-inch HDPE waterline:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-24	Manufacturer approved transition joints shall be used between dissimilar piping materials. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]
T-25	The minimum size of water main which provides for fire protection and serving fire hydrants shall be six-inch diameter. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.2, Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.2.a]
T-26	Pipes and pipe fittings containing more than 8% lead shall not be used. All products shall comply with ANSI/NSF standards. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]
T-27	Gaskets containing lead shall not be used. Repairs to lead/joint pipe shall be made using alternative methods. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]
T-28	Pipe materials shall be selected to protect against both internal and external pipe corrosion. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.1]
T-29	Dead end mains shall be equipped with a means to provide adequate flushing. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.2]
T-30	The hydrant lead shall be a minimum of six inches in diameter. Auxiliary valves shall be installed on all hydrant leads. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.4.3]
T-31	A sufficient number of valves shall be provided on water mains to minimize inconvenience and sanitary hazards during repairs. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.3]
T-32	Wherever possible, chambers, pits or manholes containing valves, blow-offs, meters, or other such appurtenances to a distribution system, shall not be located in areas subject to flooding or in areas of high groundwater. Such chambers or pits should drain to the ground surface, or to absorption pits underground. The chambers, pits and manholes shall not connect directly to any storm drain or sanitary sewer. Blow-offs shall not connect directly to any storm drain or sanitary sewer. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.6]
T-33	At high points in water mains where air can accumulate provisions shall be made to remove the air by means of air relief valves. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.5.1]
T-34	Automatic air relief valves shall not be used in situations where flooding of the manhole or chamber may occur. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.5.1]

Distribution-Water Line Extension

Breathitt Co Water District
Facility Requirements

Activity ID No.: APE20190002

Page 4 of 5

PORT0000000053 (Rode Fk Robinson Fk War Shoal & Old Baily Hollow W) 1,000 LF of 2-inch PVC waterline, 6,415 LF of 4-inch PVC waterline, 6,750 LF of 6-inch PVC waterline, 1,200 LF of 6-inch HDPE waterline and 900 LF of 8-inch HDPE waterline:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-35	The open end of an air relief pipe from automatic valves shall be extended to at least one foot above grade and provided with a screened, downward-facing elbow. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.5.2.c]
T-36	Discharge piping from air relief valves shall not connect directly to any storm drain, storm sewer, or sanitary sewer. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.5.2.d]
T-37	Water pipe shall be constructed with a lateral separation of 10 feet or more from any gravity sanitary or combined sewer measured edge to edge where practical. If not practical a variance may be requested to allow the water pipe to be installed closer to the gravity sanitary or combined sewer provided the water pipe is laid in a separate trench or undisturbed shelf located on one side of the sewer with the bottom of the pipe at least 18 inches above the top of the gravity sanitary or combined sewer pipe. [Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.3.b]
T-38	Water lines crossing sanitary, combined or storm sewers shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical distance of 18 inches between the outside of the water main and the outside of the sanitary, combined or storm sewer with preference to the water main located above the sanitary, combined or storm sewer. [Drinking Water General Design Criteria IV.3.c]
T-39	At crossings, one full length of water pipe shall be located so both joints will be as far from the sewer as possible. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.8.3.b]
T-40	There shall be no connection between the distribution system and any pipes, pumps, hydrants, or tanks whereby unsafe water or other contaminating materials may be discharged or drawn into the system. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.10.1]
T-41	Water utilities shall have a cross connection program conforming to 401 KAR 8. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.10.1]
T-42	Installed pipe shall be pressure tested and leakage tested in accordance with the appropriate AWWA Standards. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.7.6]
T-43	New, cleaned and repaired water mains shall be disinfected in accordance with AWWA Standard C651. The specifications shall include detailed procedures for the adequate flushing, disinfection, and microbiological testing of all water mains. In an emergency or unusual situation, the disinfection procedure shall be discussed with the Division of Water. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.7.7]
T-44	A minimum cover of five feet shall be provided over pipe crossing underwater. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.9.2]

Distribution-Water Line Extension

Breathitt Co Water District
Facility Requirements

Activity ID No.:APE20190002

PORT0000000053 (Rode Fk Robinson Fk War Shoal & Old Baily Hollow W) 1,000 LF of 2-inch PVC waterline, 6,415 LF of 4-inch PVC waterline, 6,750 LF of 6-inch PVC waterline, 1,200 LF of 6-inch HDPE waterline and 900 LF of 8-inch HDPE waterline:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-45	Valves shall be provided at both ends of water crossings so that the section can be isolated for testing or repair; the valves shall be easily accessible, and not subject to flooding for pipes crossing underwater. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.9.2.b]
T-46	Permanent taps or other provisions to allow insertion of a small meter to determine leakage and obtain water samples on each side of the valve closest to the supply source for pipes crossing. [Recommended Standards for Water Works 8.9.2.c]



nesbitt engineering, inc.
providing proven solutions since 1976

227 North Upper Street
Lexington, KY 40507-1016

Technical Specifications

**Breathitt County Water District
Waterline Extensions Project
Breathitt County, Kentucky**

November 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS
DIVISION 1
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
01010	Summary of Work – Special Notes	01010-1 thru 01010-2
01025	Measurement and Payment	01025-1 thru 01025-9
01060	Regulatory Requirements	01060-1
01200	Project Meetings	01200-1
01300	Submittals	01300-1 thru 01300-8
01310	Progress Schedules	01310-1 thru 01310-4
01500	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	01500-1 thru 01500-4
01510	Surface Water Pollution Prevention Plan KPDES Form NOI-SW KPDES Form NOT-SW	01510-1 thru 01510-4
01788	Project Record Documents	01788-1 thru 01788-4
01800	CSX Requirements for Construction	
	a. Interim Guidelines for Horizontal Directional Drilling	
	b. Construction Submission Criteria Section VI. Temporary Excavation and Shoring	
	c. SR 1300-01 Excavation and Trenching Guidelines	
	d. Soil and Water Management Policy	
	e. Insurance Requirements	

DIVISION 2

SITE WORK

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
02200	Earthwork	02200-1 thru 02200-22
02270	Erosion and Sedimentation Control	02270-1 thru 02270-5

02320	Horizontal Directional Drilling	02320-1 thru 02320-6
02326	Steel Casing Pipe	02326-1 thru 02326-4
02610	General Piping	02610-1 thru 02610-18
02640	Meters, Individual Pressure Reducing Valves, and Service Lines Water Distribution System	02640-1 thru 02640-4
02900	Landscaping	02900-1 thru 02900-5

DIVISION 3

CONCRETE

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
03300	Cast-In-Place Concrete	03300-1 thru 03300-28

DIVISION 5

METALS

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
05540	Castings	05540-1 thru 05540-3

DIVISION 15

MECHANICAL

<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
15100	Small Plumbing Valves, Plumbing Specialties and Service Accessories	15100-1 thru 15100-18
15101	Large Valves and Appurtenances	15101-1 thru 15101-15

**SECTION 01010
SUMMARY OF WORK – SPECIAL NOTES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK COVERED BY THE CONTRACT

- A. These SPECIFICATIONS and the accompanying DRAWINGS describe the WORK to be done and the materials to be furnished for construction of the **Waterline Extensions**
- B. The proposed WORK is located in various places within Breathitt County, at the location shown on the drawings.
- C. Contract WORK includes:

Including:

Work is to include installation of approximately 6,300 LF of 6-inch, 6,200 LF of 4-inch and 1,000 LF of 2-inch waterlines with 2,300 LF of 8" & 6" HDPE directionally drilled creek/river crossings and other appurtenances, CXS Railroad crossing and 32 water service connections.

- D. **Special Notes:**
 - **Special attention should be made to section 01800 CSX Requirement section.**
 - **The Stated Allowance will be used to purchase radio read heads for the water districts meters.**
 - **Meter and valve lids shall be HDPE.**
 - **The contractor will be billed for water usage at a rate equivalent to the BCWD leak adjustment rate of \$6.96/1000 gallons. The volume of usage shall be determined by the water district.**
 - **The contractor shall be responsible for notifying the owner to perform water sampling during the project. The contractor shall be responsible for a \$500.00 fee per sampling event, payable to the owner. A sampling event shall be defined as a three (3) bottle sample technique typically used when a line or line segment is tested for Chlorine and Coliforms and E Coli. Resampling of a line shall result in an additional \$500.00 fee. All lines shall be tested and sampled prior to being placed into service.**
 - **No blasting shall occur during construction of this project.**

- **Flushing hydrants located in KTC ROW shall have barrel extensions as needed for appropriate installation.**
- **Mechanical trenchers shall not be used during construction, all trenching in rock shall be done in a manner allowing access to the pipe for repairs or service connections.**

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to the CONTRACT AGREEMENT for a listing of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
- B. Refer to Section 00700, paragraph 25 for coordination with other contractors.

1.03 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. This project includes WORK that must be properly sequenced and collection system and all other utilities. Sequencing information in this Section is intended to identify constraints with respect to maintenance of existing service, and to assist the CONTRACTOR in planning the WORK. This information does not relieve the CONTRACTOR from his responsibility to complete the WORK on time.
- B. All existing water services must remain active during construction and residential and commercial traffic flow shall be maintained during construction. Temporary pumping and piping facilities for rerouting the flows shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR as required to maintain service.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall plan, schedule and accomplish the WORK of this Contract to avoid interruption of system service. Should any such interruptions become necessary, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER and ENGINEER in writing of such need as far ahead of the interruption as possible, but in no case less than one (1) week. The CONTRACTOR must state in his notification of need to interrupt the existing system at least the following:
 - 1. Construction sequence to minimize the interruption time, and propose time-of-day that WORK would be accomplished.
 - 2. Expected length of time of the interruption.
 - 3. Alternate procedures in the event the expected time is exceeded.
 - 4. List of all equipment and material that must be on hand to complete the WORK.
- D. The ENGINEER shall review the CONTRACTOR'S written notification, and the ENGINEER and OWNER must concur that the proposed interruption is acceptable prior to commencement of the interruption

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01025

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

The Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor, machinery, tools, apparatus, equipment, materials, service, other necessary supplies and perform all work including all excavation and backfilling (without additional compensation, except where specifically set out in these specifications) at the unit or lump sum bid price for the items or work described under PART 2 of this section.

1.02 PROGRESS AND PAYMENTS SCHEDULES

- A. Within fifteen (15) days after the date of formal execution of the AGREEMENT, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, for approval, a construction schedule which depicts the Contractor's plan for completing the contract requirements and show work placement in dollars versus contract time. The Contractor's construction schedule must be approved by the Engineer before any payments will be made on this contract.
- B. Within fifteen (15) days after the date of formal execution of the CONTRACT AGREEMENT, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, for approval, a periodic estimate which depicts the Contractor's cost for completing the contract requirements and show by major unit of the project work, the Contractor's dollar value for the material and the labor (two separate amounts) to be used as a basis for the periodic payments. The Contractor's periodic estimate must be approved by the Engineer before any payments will be made on this contract.
- C. The Engineer's decision as to sufficiency and completeness of the Contractor's construction schedule and periodic estimate will be final.
- D. The Contractor must make current, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the construction schedule and periodic estimate each time he requests a payment on this contract.
- E. The Contractor's construction schedule and periodic estimate must be maintained at the construction site available for inspection and shall be revised to incorporate approved change orders as they occur.
- F. When the Contractor requests a payment on this contract, it must be on the approved periodic estimate and be current. Further, the current periodic estimate and construction schedule (both updated and revised) shall be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer before monthly payments will be made by the Owner. The Contractor shall

submit six (6) current copies of each (periodic estimate and construction schedule) when requesting payment.

1.03 CONDITIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. The Owner will make payments for acceptable work in place and materials properly stored on-site. The value of payment shall be as established on the approved construction schedule and periodic estimate, EXCEPT the Owner will retain ten percent (10%) of the work in place and a percentage as hereinafter listed for items properly stored or untested.
- B. No payment will be made for stored materials unless a proper invoice from the supplier is attached to the pay request. Further, no item whose value is less than \$1,000.00 will be considered as stored materials for pay purposes.
- C. Payment for pipeline items shall be limited to eighty percent (80%) of the bid price until the pipeline items have been tested and accepted by the Engineer.
- D. Payment for equipment items shall be limited to eighty-five percent (85%) of their scheduled value (materials portion only) until they are set in place. Eighty-five percent (85%) payment for stored materials and equipment shall be contingent on proper on-site storage as recommended by the manufacturer or required by the Engineer.
- E. Payment for equipment items set in-place shall be limited to ninety percent (90%) of their scheduled value until they are ready for operation and have been certified by the manufacturer. Ninety percent (90%) payment for installed equipment shall be contingent on proper routine maintenance of the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Payment for equipment items set in place and ready for operation shall be limited to ninety-five percent (95%) of their scheduled value until all acceptance tests have been completed and the required manufacturer's pre-startup operator's training has been completed.
- G. Payment for the labor portion of equipment items will be subject only to the degree of completeness and the appropriate retainage.
- H. The Owner may reduce the percent of retainage once the project has achieved satisfactory progress and is at the fifty percent (50%) mark. If the percent of retainage is reduced, the dollar amount of retainage for work-in-place will not be reduced but will remain constant following the fifty percent (50%) constructed status. The retainage on the equipment items shall be determined as defined hereinbefore.
- I. Additionally, the Owner may reinstate the retainage to a full ten percent (10%) of the scheduled value of work-in-place and material items should

the Owner, at its discretion, determine that the Contractor is not making satisfactory progress or there is other specific cause for such withholding.

1.04 CLAIMS FOR EXTRA WORK

- A. If the Contractor claims that any instructions by Drawings or otherwise involve extra cost, he shall give the Engineer written notice of said claim within ten (10) days after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work, stating clearly and in detail the basis of his claim or claims. No such claim shall be valid unless so made.
- B. Claims for additional compensation for extra work, due to alleged errors in spot elevations, contour lines, or bench marks, will not be recognized unless accompanied by certified survey data, made prior to the time the original ground was disturbed, clearly showing that errors exist which resulted, or would result, in handling more material, or performing more work than would reasonably be estimated from the Drawings and/or topographical maps issued.
- C. Any discrepancies which may be discovered between actual conditions and those represented by the topographical maps and/or Drawings shall at once be reported to the Engineer, and work shall not proceed, except at the Contractor's risk, until written instructions have been received by him from the Engineer.
- D. If, on the basis of the available evidence, the Engineer determines that an adjustment of the Contract Price or time is justifiable, the procedure shall then be as provided herein for "Changes in the Work".
- E. By execution of this Contract, the Contractor warrants that he has visited the site of the proposed work and fully acquainted himself with the existing site conditions relating to construction and labor, and that he fully understands the facilities, difficulties, and restrictions attending the execution of the work under this Contract. The Contractor further warrants that he has thoroughly examined and is familiar with the Drawings, Specifications and all other documents comprising the Contract. The Contractor further warrants that by execution of this Contract his failure when he was bidding on this Contract to receive or examine any form, instrument or document, or to visit the site and acquaint himself with conditions there existing, in no way relieves him from any obligation under the Contract, and the Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be justified in rejecting any claim based on facts regarding which he should have been on notice as a result thereof.

1.05 DETERMINATION OF THE VALUE OF EXTRA (ADDITIONAL) OR OMITTED WORK

- A. The value of extra (additional) or omitted work shall be determined in one or more of the following ways:

1. On the basis of the actual cost of all the items of labor (including on-the-job supervision), materials, and use of equipment, plus a maximum 15 percent for added work or a minimum 15 percent for deleted work which shall cover the Contractor's general supervision, overhead and profit. In case of subcontracts, the 15 percent (maximum for added work and minimum for deleted work) is interpreted to mean the subcontractor's supervision, overhead and profit, and an additional 5 percent (maximum for added work and minimum for deleted work) may then be added to such costs to cover the General Contractor's supervision, overhead and profit. The cost of labor shall include required insurance, taxes and fringe benefits. Equipment costs shall be based on current rental rates in the areas where the work is being performed but, in no case shall such costs be greater than the current rates published by the Associated Equipment Distributors, Chicago, Illinois.
 2. By estimate and acceptance in a lump sum.
 3. By unit prices named in the Contract or subsequently agreed upon.
- B. Provided, however, that the cost or estimated cost of all extra (additional) work shall be determined in advance of authorization by the Engineer and approved by the Owner.
- C. All extra (additional) work shall be executed under the conditions of the original Contract. Any claim for extension of time shall be adjusted according to the proportionate increase or decrease in the final total cost of the work unless negotiated on another basis.
- D. Except for over-runs in contract unit price items, no extra (additional) work shall be done except upon a written Field Order Directive, or Change Order from the Engineer, and no claim on the part of the Contractor for pay for extra (additional) work shall be recognized unless so ordered in writing by the Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 WATERLINES

Payment for **Waterlines** will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot in place, which shall include compensation for all labor, material and equipment required for furnishing and installing pipe; excavation (including rock excavation); dewatering; bedding material; laying; jointing; pipe anchoring; erosion control measures; temporary trench shoring; sheeting and bracing; initial and final backfill, seed and straw of all areas disturbed during construction activities; tracer wire; waterline markers; testing of the completed lines; and any utility relocation if necessary. Incidental to the construction of the waterline shall be crushed stone, asphalt, or concrete surface replacement (in kind), replacement or repair to

drainage ditches, rip rap ditches, curb and gutter, and sidewalks.

Miscellaneous fittings required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings shall be incorporated into the unit price per linear foot of pipe. Such fittings include but are not limited to as elbows, tees, wyes and mechanical restraint.

2.02 GATE VALVE & BOXES

Payment for the **Gate Valves & Boxes** will be made at the contract unit price per assembly, which shall include compensation for all labor, material and equipment required for furnishing and installing Gate Valve & Box; excavation (including rock excavation); dewatering; bedding material; laying; jointing; pipe anchoring; erosion control measures; temporary trench shoring; sheeting and bracing; initial and final backfill, seed and straw of all areas disturbed during construction activities; tracer wire; terminal for tracer wire; testing of the completed valves; and fittings. Incidental to the installation of the Gate Valve & Box shall be valve box, crushed stone, asphalt, or concrete surface replacement (in kind), replacement or repair to drainage ditches, rip rap ditches, curb and gutter, gate valve concrete collar and sidewalks.

Miscellaneous fittings required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings shall be incorporated into the unit price. Such fittings include but are not limited to as adapters, elbows, tees, wyes and mechanical restraint.

2.03 FLUSHING HYDRANT ASSEMBLY

Payment for the **Flushing Hydrant Assembly** will be made at the contract unit price per assembly, which shall include compensation for all labor, material and equipment required for furnishing and installing hydrant, valve & box; excavation (including rock excavation); dewatering; bedding material; laying; jointing; pipe anchoring; erosion control measures; temporary trench shoring; sheeting and bracing; initial and final backfill, seed and straw of all areas disturbed during construction activities; tracer wire; marker posts; terminal for tracer wire; testing of the completed lines; and any utility relocation if necessary. Incidental to the installation of the hydrant assembly shall be valve box, crushed stone, asphalt, or concrete surface replacement (in kind), replacement or repair to drainage ditches, rip rap ditches, curb and gutter, gate valve concrete collar and sidewalks.

2.04 (Allowance) Water District Radio Read Meter Heads

The Contractor shall purchase the "Allowed Materials" as directed by the Owner. If the actual price for purchasing the "Allowed Materials" is more or less than the "Cash Allowance," the contract price shall be adjusted accordingly. The adjustment in contract price shall be made on the basis of the purchase price without additional charges for overhead, profit, insurance or any other incidental expenses. The cost of installation of the "Allowed Materials" shall be included in the applicable sections of the Contract Specifications covering this work.

2.05 5/8" x 3/4" Meter, Tandem Setter and Meter Tub with IPRV (installed)

Payment for this bid item will be made at the contract unit price per assembly, which shall include compensation for all labor, material and equipment required for furnishing and installing, new **meter**, new meter box, new box lid, new copper setter, individual pressure reducing valve, etc; excavation (including rock excavation); dewatering; bedding material; laying; jointing; pipe anchoring; erosion control measures; temporary trench shoring; sheeting and bracing; initial and final backfill, seed and straw of all areas disturbed during construction activities; and any utility relocation if necessary. Incidental to the installation shall be necessary fittings, any work required to make installation complete, crushed stone, asphalt, or concrete surface replacement (in kind), replacement or repair to drainage ditches, rip rap ditches, curb and gutter and sidewalks.

New water meter tubs shall be installed per District's ordinances

2.06 SERVICE TUBING

Payment for **Service Tubing** will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot in place, which shall include compensation for all labor, material and equipment required for furnishing and installing pipe; excavation (including rock excavation); dewatering; bedding material; laying; jointing; pipe anchoring; erosion control measures; temporary trench shoring; sheeting and bracing; initial and final backfill, seed and straw of all areas disturbed during construction activities; reconnection to existing yoke; testing of the completed lines; and any utility relocation if necessary. Incidental to the installation of the service tubing shall be crushed stone, asphalt, or concrete surface replacement (in kind), replacement or repair to drainage ditches, rip rap ditches, curb and gutter, and sidewalks.

Miscellaneous fittings required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings shall be incorporated into the unit price per linear foot of pipe. Such fittings include but are not limited to as service saddle, elbows, tees, wyes and mechanical restraint.

2.07 COMBINATION AIR RELEASE VALVE & BOX ASSEMBLY

Payment for the **Combination Air Relief Valve (CARV)** assembly will be made at the contract unit price per assembly, which shall include compensation for all labor, material and equipment required for furnishing and installing CARV & box; excavation (including rock excavation); dewatering; bedding material; laying; jointing; pipe anchoring; erosion control measures; temporary trench shoring; sheeting and bracing; initial and final backfill, seed and straw of all areas disturbed during construction activities; tracer wire; terminal for tracer wire; and any utility relocation if necessary. Incidental to the installation of the air release valve shall be valve box, crushed stone, asphalt, or concrete surface replacement (in kind), replacement or repair to drainage ditches, rip rap ditches, curb and gutter, gate valve concrete collar and sidewalks.

Miscellaneous fittings required to complete the installation as shown on the

drawings shall be incorporated into the unit price. Such fittings include but are not limited to as adapters, elbows, tees, wyes and mechanical restraint.

2.08 DIRECTIONAL DRILL

Payment for **Directional Drill** will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot or lump sum, which shall include compensation for all labor, material and equipment required for furnishing and installing pipe, excavation (including rock excavation), dewatering, bedding material, laying, jointing, pipe anchoring, erosion control measures, temporary trench shoring, sheeting and bracing, and initial and final backfill, seed and straw of all areas disturbed during construction activities, tracer wire; waterline markers; testing of the completed lines, and any utility relocation if necessary.

Miscellaneous fittings required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings shall be incorporated into the unit price. Such fittings include but are not limited to as adapters, elbows, tees, wyes and mechanical restraint.

2.09 HIGHWAY CROSSING, BORE & JACK

Payment for the **Highway Crossing, Bore & Jack** will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot, which shall include compensation for all labor, material and equipment required for furnishing and installing highway bore; excavation (including rock excavation); dewatering; crushed stone bedding material; laying; jointing; pipe anchoring; **carrier pipe**; casing spacers; end seals; erosion control measures; temporary trench shoring; sheeting and bracing; initial and final backfill, seed and straw of all areas disturbed during construction activities; tracer wire; marker posts; terminal for tracer wire; testing of the completed lines; and any utility relocation if necessary. Incidental to the bore and jack shall be crushed stone, asphalt or concrete surface replacement (in kind), replacement or repair to drainage ditches, rip rap ditches, curb and gutter, gate valve concrete collar and sidewalks.

2.10 WATERLINE MARKER

Payment for the **Waterline Marker** will be made at the contract unit price per assembly, which shall include compensation for all labor, material and equipment required for furnishing and installing Waterline Marker; excavation (including rock excavation); initial and final backfill, seed and straw of all areas disturbed during construction activities; tracer wire; terminal for tracer wire; and identification sticker. Incidental to the installation of the Waterline Marker shall be marker post, identification sticker, replacement or repair to drainage ditches, rip rap ditches, curb and gutter.

2.11 LEAK DETECTION ASSEMBLY

Payment for the **Leak Detection Assembly** will be made at the contract unit price per each installation, which shall include compensation for all labor, material and equipment required for furnishing and installing LEAK DETECTION ASSEMBLY; excavation (including rock excavation); dewatering; bedding material; laying; meter box; coppersetter; service tubing; gate valves; box lid; service saddles; initial and final backfill, seed and straw of all areas disturbed during construction activities; tracer wire; marker posts; terminal for tracer wire; testing of the completed lines; and any utility relocation if necessary. Incidental to the construction of the leak detection assembly shall be valve boxes, crushed stone, asphalt, or concrete surface replacement (in kind), replacement or repair to drainage ditches, rip rap ditches, curb and gutter, gate valve concrete collar and sidewalks.

2.12 RAILROAD CROSSING, DIRECTIONALLY DRILL

Payment for the **Railroad Crossing**, will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot, which shall include compensation for all labor, material and equipment required for furnishing and installing crossing; excavation (including rock excavation); dewatering; crushed stone bedding material; laying; jointing; pipe anchoring; **carrier pipe**; casing spacers; end seals; erosion control measures; temporary trench shoring; sheeting and bracing; initial and final backfill, seed and straw of all areas disturbed during construction activities; tracer wire; marker posts; terminal for tracer wire; testing of the completed lines; and any utility relocation if necessary. Incidental to the crossing shall be crushed stone, asphalt or concrete surface replacement (in kind), replacement or repair to drainage ditches, rip rap ditches, curb and gutter, gate valve concrete collar and sidewalks.

PART 3 QUANTITIES OF ESTIMATE

- A. Wherever the estimated quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished under this contract are shown in any of the documents, including the Bid Proposal, they are given for use in comparing bids and the right is especially reserved except as herein otherwise specifically limited, to increase or diminish them as may be deemed reasonably necessary or desirable by the Owner to complete the work contemplated by this contract, and such increase or diminution shall not give cause for claims or liability for damages. The Engineer will not be financially responsible for any omissions from the Contract Documents and therefore not included by the Contractor in his proposal.
- B. Aerial photographs utilized for plan sheets in the Contract Documents are indicated at an approximate scale and shall not be scaled for quantity take-offs. The quantities listed in the bid schedule are given for use in comparing bids and may not be the actual quantities to be installed. It is

the Contractor's responsibility to field verify the bid item quantities to be installed prior to the ordering of materials. Payment on unit price contracts are based on actual quantities installed. The Owner or Engineer will not be financially responsible for any shortage of the bid items or overrun of bid items ordered for the quantities.

- C. The actual quantities of all materials to be used for this project shall be field verified prior to the Contractor ordering the necessary materials. The quantity listed in the bid schedule is given for use in comparing bids and may increase or diminish as may be deemed necessary or as directed by the Owner. Any such increase or diminution shall not give cause for claims or liability for damages. The Engineer or Owner will not be financially responsible for any charges incurred for restocking of materials ordered.

- END OF SECTION -

SECTION 01060

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 LABOR REGULATIONS ON KENTUCKY PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

- A. All Public Works Project submitted for BIDS and constructed by a Public Authority in the State of Kentucky are subject to the provisions of the Kentucky Revised Statutes, Chapter 337, entitled Wages and Hours as may be amended from time to time.

CONTRACTORS are hereby advised that both State and Federal labor wage decisions are applicable to this contract. This does not guarantee nor infer that employees may be obtained for these rates. Should the CONTRACTOR choose or find it necessary to pay higher wage rates, the OWNER will not be liable for such higher rates.

1.02 ACCESS TO WORK

- A. The representative of the OWNER, the ENGINEER, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, the Kentucky Division of Water, OSHA and related agencies shall have access to the WORK wherever it is in preparation or progress, and the CONTRACTOR shall provide proper facilities for such access and inspection.

1.03 LOCAL GOVERNMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. The CONTRACTOR and all SUBCONTRACTORS and SUPPLIERS shall fully comply with all local government requirements.
- B. Construction debris must be disposed in accordance with the local Solid Waste Management Plan, and with DWM regulatory requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01200
PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCES

- A. Prior to commencing the work, a pre-construction conference will be held and representatives of the following organizations shall have at least one (1) representative in attendance:

OWNER, ENGINEER, CONTRACTOR, major
Subcontractors, and representatives of the appropriate
State and Federal agencies as they choose.

- B. The pre-construction conference will be for the purpose of reviewing procedures to be followed concerning the orderly flow of required paperwork; coordination of the various parties involved with the project, review of shop drawing submittals, contract time, liquidated damages, payment estimates, change orders, and other items to the parties involved.

1.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. A progress meeting will be held once each month to review progress of the work, discuss problems encountered or foreseen, coordinate for the following month with the OWNER, and answer any questions as they arise.
- B. The organizations listed under 1.01 above shall have at least one representative in attendance at each meeting.

1.03 SCHEDULE UPDATE MEETINGS

- A. Schedule update meetings shall be in accordance with schedule requirements in Division 1, Section 01310.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01300

SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. This section specifies the general methods and requirements of submissions applicable to the following WORK-related submittals:
1. General Procedures for Submittals
 2. Construction Schedule
 3. Schedule of Values and Payments
 4. Schedule of SHOP DRAWING Submittals
 5. SHOP DRAWINGS, Product Data, Samples and O&M Instructions
 6. Construction Photographs
 7. Test Reports
 8. Manufacturer's Certificates
 9. Manufacturer's Instructions
 10. Contractor's Responsibility
 11. Submission Requirements
 12. Resubmission Requirements

Additional general submissions requirements are contained in paragraphs 5.1 through 5.7 of the General Conditions. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for the submittal of all weekly payrolls, monthly utilization and other required forms and reports, including reports and forms from his SUBCONTRACTORS. The prompt submittal of all required reports and forms will help to insure the timely processing of pay request. Detailed submittal requirements will be specified in the technical SPECIFICATIONS sections.

1.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination of Submittal Times:

The CONTRACTOR shall prepare and transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performing the related WORK or other applicable activities, or within the time specified in the individual WORK section of the SPECIFICATIONS, so that the installation will not be delayed by processing times including disapproval and re-submittal (if required), coordination with other submittals, testing, purchasing, fabrication, delivery and similar sequenced activities. No extension of time will be authorized because of the WORK.

1.03 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. In addition to the progress schedule requirements specified in Article 3 of the General Conditions, the CONTRACTOR shall, within ten (10) days after the NOTICE TO PROCEED provide and submit to the ENGINEER for review the schedule he plans to maintain in order to successfully construct the WORK within the time allotted. The schedule shall account for all WORK of the CONTRACTOR and his SUBCONTRACTORS.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall update the schedule information monthly and submit the update information to the ENGINEER at the same time the pay estimate is prepared. The schedule shall contain all of the items of the periodic estimate and pay schedule.
- C. The CONTRACTOR bears full responsibility for scheduling all phases and stages of the WORK including his SUBCONTRACTOR WORK to insure its successful prosecution and completion within the time specified in accordance with all provisions of these SPECIFICATIONS.
- D. Refer to Section 01310 for additional requirements.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF VALUES AND PAYMENTS

- A. Within the (10) days after award of the Contract the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the OWNER in triplicate, a breakdown of the pay items, including a schedule of values and a schedule of payments. This breakdown shall be subject to approval by the OWNER, and when so approved shall become the basis for determining progress payments and for negotiation of CHANGE ORDERS, if required.

1.05 SCHEDULE OF SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall, within ten (10) days after the NOTICE TO PROCEED provide and submit to the ENGINEER for review a SCHEDULE OF SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS. The schedule shall account for all materials used by the CONTRACTOR and his SUBCONTRACTORS.

- B. The schedule shall be organized to reflect the respective specification division under which it applies.

1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND O & M INSTRUCTIONS

A. Shop Drawings

1. SHOP DRAWINGS, as defined in the General Conditions, and as specified in the technical SPECIFICATIONS include, but are not necessarily limited to custom-prepared data such as fabrication and erection/installation DRAWINGS, scheduled information, setting diagrams, actual shop WORK manufacturing instructions, custom templates, special wiring diagrams, coordination DRAWINGS, individual system of equipment inspection and test reports including performance curves and certifications, as applicable to the WORK.
2. All details on SHOP DRAWINGS submitted for review shall show clearly the relation of the various parts to the main member and lines of the structure, and where correct fabrication of the WORK depends upon field measurements, such measurements shall be made and noted on the SHOP DRAWINGS before being submitted for review by the ENGINEER.
3. Unless otherwise specified, the CONTRACTOR is not required to resubmit SHOP DRAWINGS on existing equipment. The CONTRACTOR shall, however, be responsible for obtaining all SHOP DRAWINGS and/or other information from the manufacturer necessary to complete the installation and startup of existing equipment.

B. Product Data

1. Product data as specified in individual sections, include, but are not necessarily limited to, standard prepared data for manufactured products (sometimes referred to as catalog data), such as the manufacturer's product specification and installation instructions, availability of colors and patterns, manufacturer's printed statements of compliances and applicability, roughing-in diagrams and templates, catalog cuts, product photographs, standard wiring diagrams, printed performance curves and operational-range diagrams, production or quality control inspection and test reports and certifications, mill reports, product operating and maintenance instructions and recommended spare parts listing, and printed product warranties, as applicable to the WORK.

C. Samples

1. Samples specified in individual sections, included, but are not necessarily limited to, physical examples of the WORK such as sections of manufactured or fabricated WORK, small cuts or containers of materials, complete units of repetitively-used products, color/texture/pattern swatches and range sets, specimens for coordination of visual effects, graphic symbols, and units of WORK to be used by the ENGINEER or OWNER for independent inspection and testing, as applicable to the WORK.

D. Operation and Maintenance Instructions

1. O&M instructions shall conform to Article 5 of the General Conditions (Section 00710) and the particular requirements of the individual sections.
2. Refer to Section 01785 for additional requirements.

1.07 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Miscellaneous photographs as directed by the ENGINEER or OWNER.

1. Photographs are required on this PROJECT and are the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. Photographs shall be 3" x 5" color snapshots taken with a standard 35mm camera, or a digital camera with 8 MP minimum. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the taking, development, labeling and organizing of the photographs. All photographs shall be identified as to location, date and subject matter. Photographs shall be arranged in a photo album(s) by location, subject matter and date taken. Upon completion of the project, the CONTRACTOR shall supply the OWNER with the negatives or digital photo files. The later, if provided, shall be supplied on CD media in .jpg format.
2. Upon completion of the project, the CONTRACTOR shall provide three (3) professional-quality 8 x 10 color aerial photographs. Prior to photographing, the CONTRACTOR shall confirm with the ENGINEER that the site is ready. The photo shall also be provided in digital format (.jpg) on CD media.
3. The CONTRACTOR, before final payment is made, shall deliver one (1) set of photographic prints and negatives/.jpg's to the OWNER, one (1) set of prints to the ENGINEER, and one aerial photograph to each. Both sets of prints shall be arranged in a photo album(s) and labeled as outlined above.
4. No pay item has been set up for the photographs. The CONTRACTOR shall allow for a minimum of 200 - 3" x 5" color photographs (taken and arranged as outlined above) in his BID.

1.08 TEST REPORTS

- A. Submit for the Architect/Engineer's knowledge as contract administrator or for the Owner.
- B. Submit test reports for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

1.09 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer, installation/application subcontractor, or the Contractor to Architect/Engineer, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Indicate material or Product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- C. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or Product, but must be acceptable to Architect/Engineer.

1.10 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, to Architect/Engineer for delivery to owner in quantities specified for Product Data.

1.11 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall review SHOP DRAWINGS, product data and samples prior to submission to determine and verify the following:
 - 1. Field measurements
 - 2. Field construction criteria
 - 3. Catalog numbers and similar data
 - 4. Conformance with the SPECIFICATIONS
- B. All SHOP DRAWINGS submitted by SUBCONTRACTORS for review shall be sent directly to the CONTRACTOR for preliminary checking. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for their submission at the proper time so as to prevent delays in delivery of materials.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall check all SUBCONTRACTOR'S SHOP DRAWINGS regarding measurements, size of members, materials, and details to satisfy himself that they conform to the intent of the DRAWINGS and SPECIFICATIONS. DRAWINGS found to be inaccurate or otherwise

in error shall be returned to the SUBCONTRACTORS for correction before submission thereof.

- D. Each shop drawing, WORKING drawing, sample and catalog data submitted by the CONTRACTOR shall have affixed to it a certification statement, signed by the CONTRACTOR. The certification shall state that the CONTRACTOR represents that he has determined and verified all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, dimensions, catalog numbers and similar data and has checked and coordinated each item with other applicable review SHOP DRAWINGS and all Contract requirements.
- E. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER in writing, at the time of submittal, of any deviations in the submittals from the requirements of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.
- F. The CONTRACTOR should include the notation "Critical Path" on critical path submittals.
- G. The review of SHOP DRAWINGS, samples or catalog data by the ENGINEER shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR from his responsibility with regard to the fulfillment of the terms of the Contract.
- H. No portion of the WORK requiring a shop drawing, WORKING drawing, sample or catalog data shall be started nor shall any materials be fabricated or installed prior to the review or qualified review SHOP DRAWINGS and data shall be at the CONTRACTOR'S risk. The OWNER will not be liable for any expense or delay due to corrections or remedies required to accomplish conformity.
- I. PROJECT WORK, materials, fabrication, and installation shall conform with reviewed SHOP DRAWINGS, WORKING DRAWINGS, applicable samples, and catalog data.

1.12 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall make submittals promptly in accordance with the accepted schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the WORK or in the WORK of any other CONTRACTOR.
- B. Number of submittals required:
 - 1. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit six (6) copies.
 - 2. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Submit six (6) copies.
- C. Submittals shall contain:
 - 1. The date of submission and the dates of any previous submissions.

2. The PROJECT title, contract number, and submittal number.
 3. CONTRACTOR identification.
 4. The names of:
 - a. CONTRACTOR
 - b. SUPPLIER
 - c. Manufacturer
 5. Identification of the product, with the specification section number.
 6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such.
 7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the WORK or materials.
 8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or Federal Specification numbers.
 9. Identification of revisions on re-submittals.
 10. An 8-inch x 3-inch blank space for CONTRACTOR'S and ENGINEER'S stamps.
- D. Submittals shall be clear and legible. Submittals with facsimile copies will be automatically rejected.

1.13 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall make any corrections or changes in the submittals required by the ENGINEER and resubmit until accepted, in accordance with the following:
 1. SHOP DRAWINGS and Product Data:
 - a. Revise initial DRAWINGS or data, and resubmit as specified for the initial submittal.
 - b. Indicate any changes which have been made other than those requested by the ENGINEER.
 2. Samples:
 - a. Submit new samples as required for initial submittal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01310

PROGRESS SCHEDULES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Scheduling Responsibilities

1. In order to provide a definitive basis for determining job progress, a construction schedule of a type approved by the OWNER will be used to monitor the PROJECT.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for preparing the schedule and updating on a monthly basis. It shall at all times remain the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to schedule and direct his forces in a manner that will allow for the completion of the WORK within the contractual period.

B. Construction Hours

1. No WORK shall be done between 8:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m. nor on Sundays or legal holiday without the written permission of the OWNER. However, emergency work may be done without prior written permission.
2. If the CONTRACTOR, for his convenience and at no additional cost to the OWNER, should desire to carry on his WORK at night or outside the regular hours, he shall submit a written request to the ENGINEER and shall allow nine (9) days for satisfactory arrangements to be made for inspecting the WORK in progress. If permission is granted, the CONTRACTOR shall light the different parts of the PROJECT as required to comply with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. The CONTRACTOR shall also revise his schedule as appropriate at the next monthly schedule update meeting to reflect the changes in working hours.

C. Progress of the WORK

1. The WORK shall be started within ten (10) days following the NOTICE TO PROCEED and shall be executed with such progress as may be required to prevent delay to other CONTRACTORS or to the general completion of the PROJECT. The WORK shall be executed at such times and in or on such parts of the PROJECT, and with such forces, material and equipment, to assure completion of the WORK in the time established by the Contract.
2. The CONTRACTOR agrees that whenever it becomes apparent from the current monthly Schedule update that delays have resulted and, hence, that the Contract completion date will not be met or when so directed by

the OWNER, he will take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the OWNER.

- (a) Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as will substantially eliminate the backlog of WORK.
- (b) Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day or days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to substantially eliminate the backlog of WORK.
- (c) Reschedule activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of accomplishment of activities, and comply with the revised schedule.
- (d) The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the OWNER or the OWNER'S representative for review a written statement of the steps he intends to take to remove or arrest the delay to the critical path in the accepted schedule. If the CONTRACTOR should fail to submit a written statement of the steps he intends to take or should fail to take such steps as required by the Contract, the OWNER may direct the level of effort in manpower (trades), equipment, and work schedule (overtime, weekend and holiday work, etc.), to be employed by the CONTRACTOR in order to remove or arrest the delay to the critical path in the accepted schedule, and the CONTRACTOR shall promptly provide such level of effort at no additional cost to the OWNER.

1.02 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Schedule Submissions

- 1. With ten (10) calendar days of the NOTICE TO PROCEED, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER five (5) copies of his proposed schedule. The schedule will be the subject of a schedule review meeting with the CONTRACTOR, the ENGINEER and the OWNER or the OWNER'S representative within one (1) week of its submission. The CONTRACTOR will revise and resubmit schedule until it is acceptable and accepted by the OWNER or the OWNER'S representative.

1.03 SCHEDULE UPDATES

A. Monthly Meetings

- 1. A monthly Schedule Update Meeting will be held in conjunction with the applicable progress meeting at the construction site to review and update the Schedule. The Schedule Update Meetings will be chaired by the OWNER or the OWNER'S representative and attended by the CONTRACTOR and the ENGINEER. Actual

progress of the previous month will be recorded and future activities will be reviewed. The duration of activities and their logical connections may be revised as needed. Decisions made at these meetings and agreed to by all parties are binding with the exception that no contractual completion dates will be modified without formal written requests and acceptance as specified herein.

- B. Conditions Requiring Revisions are as follows:
1. When a delay in completion of any WORK item or sequence of WORK items results in an extension of the PROJECT completion.
 2. When delays in submittals or deliveries or work stoppages are encountered which make re-planning or rescheduling of the WORK necessary.
 3. When the schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the PROJECT.

1.04 CONTRACT COMPLETION TIME

- A. Causes for Extensions
1. The Contract completion time will be adjusted only for cause specified in this Contract. In the event the CONTRACTOR requests an extension of any Contract completion date, he shall furnish such justification and supporting evidence as the OWNER or the OWNER'S representative may deem necessary for a determination as to whether the CONTRACTOR is entitled to an extension of time under the provision of this Contract. The OWNER, with the assistance of ENGINEER and OWNER'S representative, will, after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, make findings of fact and will advise the CONTRACTOR in writing thereof.
- B. Request for Time Extension
1. Each request for change in any Contract completion date shall be initially submitted to the OWNER within the time frame stated in the General Conditions. All information known to the CONTRACTOR at that time concerning the nature and extent of the delay shall be transmitted to the OWNER at that time. Within the time frame stated in the General Conditions but before the date of final payment under this Contract, all information as required above concerning the delay must be submitted to the OWNER. No time extension will be granted for requests which are not submitted within the foregoing time limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION
Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01500

CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall construct and maintain sanitary facilities for his employees and employees of the subcontractors. The CONTRACTOR shall, at completion of the Contract Work, properly dispose of these sanitary facilities.

1.02 UTILITIES

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall be totally responsible for installation, maintenance and cost of his and his sub-contractor's telephone service.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall install meters at all his points of use of electric, water, and natural gas utilities. The CONTRACTOR shall pay the monthly billed cost from the servicing utility for the CONTRACTOR'S use of these utilities. The CONTRACTOR shall pay any initial installation costs.
- C. If CONTRACTOR requires other utilities, he shall obtain and pay for them.

1.03 MAINTENANCE OF SERVICE IN EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Where the existing utilities must be disturbed during construction under this Contract, their operation and function shall be maintained by the CONTRACTOR to such a degree that service to customers will be interrupted for minimum time periods only. Such disturbances and any maintenance use of these lines shall constitute no cost to the OWNER. The OWNER shall be notified of interruptions in sufficient time to prepare for them and shall agree to the hour, date, and duration of them before they are undertaken.
- B. Should shutdowns in service be in excess of the time of duration agreed upon, and such excessive shutdown time be due to the CONTRACTOR'S negligence, faulty Work and/or inability to perform, then and in that event, the CONTRACTOR shall be held liable to the OWNER for any and all damages that may accrue to the OWNER, by reason of such excessive shutdown periods.
- C. Digging through services with trenching machines will not be permitted. Upon damage to utility services, such services shall be repaired immediately and tested to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER. The CONTRACTOR shall notify all utility users of impending interruption of

service and shall notify all utility users of impending interruption of service and shall be responsible for all damage resulting from same. Payment for necessary disconnection and reconnection of utility services shall be included as a part of the CONTRACTOR'S bid and no extra compensation will be made for same.

- D. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain on hand an adequate supply of repair materials and tools with which to make repair to damaged water, gas and sewer lines. Should the CONTRACTOR inadvertently damage existing utilities, he shall make immediate repair thereto and in no event shall he leave the site before such repair has been made and proven to be successful.
- E. As far as possible, the locations and sizes of existing mains are indicated on the drawings; however, exact locations, pipe materials and sizes cannot be guaranteed. It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to locate and uncover existing lines. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all connecting fittings of the correct size and type for each connection to existing lines.

1.04 PROPERTY PROTECTION

- A. Care is to be exercised by the CONTRACTOR in all phases of construction, to prevent damage and/or injury to the OWNER'S and/or other property.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall avoid unnecessary injury to trees and shall remove only those authorized to be removed by written consent of the OWNER. Fences, gates, and terrain damaged or disarranged by the CONTRACTOR'S forces shall be immediately restored in their original condition or better.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGNS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide construction warning signs for each location where he is working in the state highway right-of-way or in City or County streets. He will further provide flag men as required and shall abide by all Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Department of Highways safety rules, including size, type and placement of construction signs.

1.06 RESIDENT OBSERVER OFFICE

- A. No office is required.

1.07 EXCAVATION

- A. No separate payment for solid rock excavation will be made under this Contract, unless specifically noted on the Bid Form. All excavation shall be considered unclassified, except in locations where solid rock excavation is paid for on a unit price basis.

1.08 ACCESS ROADWAYS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall construct all access roadways needed during construction, and the planned access roadways for the completed project. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain access roadways continuously during the construction period.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain all existing roadways within the project site which are used for any purpose by construction operations. The degree and frequency of maintenance shall be adequate to keep existing roadways in a condition at least equal to their condition prior to construction. Road maintenance shall include dust control and sweeping.

1.09 RESPONSIBILITY FOR TRENCH SETTLEMENT

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any settlement caused by the construction, that occurs within one (1) year after the final acceptance of this Contract by the OWNER. Temporary fences shall be provided at no extra cost to the OWNER wherever necessary to keep livestock away from the construction area. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Damaged limbs shall be trimmed and damaged tree trunks shall be treated with wound dressing.

1.10 DAMAGE TO CROPS, LIVESTOCK AND VEGETATION

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall protect crops, livestock and vegetation against damage or injury from construction operations at all times. Crops damaged or equipment access obtained outside of the easements provided shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. Temporary fences shall be provided at no extra cost to the OWNER wherever necessary to keep livestock away from the construction area.
- B. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Damaged limbs shall be trimmed and damaged tree trunks shall be treated with wound dressing.

1.11 WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall dispose of waste, including hazardous waste, off-site in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations.

1.12 CONTRACTOR'S TRAILERS AND MATERIAL STORAGE

- A. The location of the CONTRACTOR'S and Subcontractor's office, work trailers and parking areas for the project shall be subject to the OWNER'S approval.

- B. The CONTRACTOR'S and Subcontractor's material storage yards for the project shall be subject to the OWNERS approval.

1.13 JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to pay all costs that may be required to perform any of the work shown on the Drawings or specified herein in order to avoid any work stoppages due to jurisdictional disputes. The basis for subletting work in question, if any, shall conform with precedent agreements and decisions on record with the Building and Construction Trades Department, AFL-CIO, dated June, 1973, including any amendments thereto.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01510

SURFACE WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

Reference Section 2270.

All disturbed areas require erosion control. Erosion control shall consist of both natural and manmade barriers to the transport of sediment from the project area to surrounding areas not disturbed under this project.

This specification focuses on the requirement to avoid introduction of sediment into streams and other natural and manmade waterways and conveyances. A second focus is to prevent the deposition of sediment onto traffic surfaces.

A sediment pond is required to be constructed and completed prior to disturbance of the project area. All storm water run-offs from the project area will be routed to the sediment pond, where practical. Any areas not practical to route to the sediment pond shall be protected by the construction of silt fences between the disturbed area and the receiving stream. Silt fence placement shall be approved by the OWNER or his representative. Prior to beginning construction of the sediment pond, a silt fence will be constructed downstream from the downstream toe of the sediment pond to prevent silt from the construction of the embankment entering the stream.

Surface water from adjacent areas shall not be routed to the sediment pond, but rather routed around the sediment pond area.

PART 2 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

1.01 TEMPORARY BMP'S FOR

On-site storage tanks – On site storage tanks shall have a containment structure constructed around the tank. The containment structure shall be impervious to the substance stored in the tank and shall have a volume equal to 1.5 times the volume of the storage tank. Provisions shall be made to evacuate any water accumulation inside the containment structure to prevent loss of containment volume.

Stockpile areas – Stockpile areas shall have a silt fence constructed at the lower portion of the stockpile area to trap any sediment generated from the stockpile area.

Parking areas – Parking areas shall have a silt fence constructed at the lower perimeter of the parking area to trap any sediment generated from the parking area. Additionally, should the parking area be adjacent to a

paved public road, a gravel pad shall be constructed at the entrance from the public road to the parking area to prevent tracking of sediment onto the paved public road.

Equipment maintenance areas – Equipment maintenance areas shall have a silt fence constructed along the lower perimeter of the maintenance area to trap any sediment generated from the maintenance area.

Excavation areas – Excavation areas shall have a silt fence constructed at the lower perimeter of the excavation area to trap any sediment generated from the excavation area.

All temporary BMP's shall be maintained in accordance with the operations and maintenance plan until such time as permanent BMP's are constructed and completed, or until such time as the controlled area has been regraded, mulched, seeded and vegetation has been restored to the area.

1.02 PERMANENT BMP'S

Permanent BMP's shall consist of diversion ditches, sediment outfall structures, vegetation restoration and leachate containment lagoon as applicable.

1.03 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE PLAN

The CONTRACTOR shall implement the following Best Management Practices (**BMP**) and shall maintain these BMP's until no longer needed or the completion of the project. The CONTRACTOR shall not remove any BMP without the agreement of the OWNER or his representative.

The CONTRACTOR shall have the sole responsibility for compliance with the requirements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (**SWPPP**) as described in these BID DOCUMENTS, and shall be required to have a full and complete understanding of the SWPPP and the required BMP's contained in the SWPPP. It shall also be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to submit to the Kentucky Division of Water a completed Notice of Intent (**NOI**) prior to beginning work on this project and to submit a completed Notice of Termination (**NOT**) to the Kentucky Division of Water at the completion of this project.

Copies of the above forms are contained in this SECTION.

The required BMP's, the locations to be used, inspection frequency, and approved maintenance actions are shown in the following table.

Location	BMP	Inspection Frequency	Maintenance Action
On-site Storage Tanks	Containment Structure	1. Daily 2. After rain event	Remove captured water, check for leakage
Stockpile Areas	Silt Fence	1. Weekly 2. After rain event 3. Prior to forecast storm	Clean out surplus silt, repair fence as needed
Parking Areas	Silt Fence Gravel Entrance Pad	1. Weekly 2. After rain event	Clean out surplus silt, repair fence as needed. Add gravel to pad as needed
Equipment maintenance areas	Silt Fence	1. Weekly 2. After rain event	Remove surplus silt, repair fence as needed.
Excavation Areas	Silt Fence	1. Weekly 2. After rain event 3. Prior to forecast storm	Remove surplus silt, repair fence as needed
Project Perimeter	Diversion Ditch	1. Weekly 2. After rain event	Remove accumulated sediment, install erosion protection after completion
Perimeter, along stream buffer	Silt Fence	1. Daily 2. After rain event 3. Prior to forecast storm	Remove accumulated silt when half of depth of fence is covered, straighten posts, replace destroyed sections and spray paint date on repaired sections.
Sediment Pond	Sediment Pond	1. Weekly 2. After rain event 3. Prior to forecast storm	Remove any observed obstructions in spillway systems, remove any surplus sediment accumulation
Inlets	Inlet Protection (aka "Pigs in a Blanket")	1. Weekly 2. After rain event	Remove accumulated silt when half of depth of fence is covered, straighten and replace destroyed sections

1.04 CONTINUING EDUCATION

All personnel actively involved in this project, whether associated with the Design A/E or the General Contractor, shall be notified of this SWPPP and shall be given the opportunity to review the S.O.P. prepared by the DOE for SWPPP's.

The General Contractor (CONTRACTOR), before beginning work, shall formally review the SWPPP with his site management staff, including the site superintendent, key foremen, safety officers, designated workmen, etc., as well as with any subsequent replacements. Failure to understand the details of the SWPPP will not be accepted as an excuse for violations.

1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE GUIDELINES

The CONTRACTOR's jobsite superintendent and project manager shall familiarize themselves with the SWPPP and the requirements of the SOP developed by the DOE.

The CONTRACTOR shall assemble a Maintenance Log Book to be kept on site and accessible by DOW, Project A/E, DOE, etc. Log Book shall include the following:

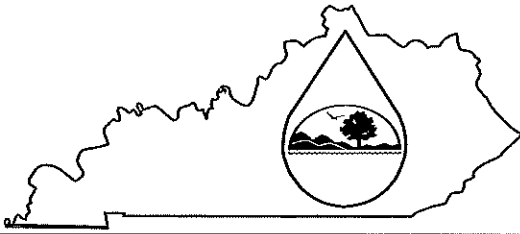
- a. Copy of the NOI
- b. Copy of the General Permit
- c. Copy of the SWPPP (may be kept separate if sheet size dictates)
- d. Maintenance Log Sheets

The CONTRACTOR shall inspect all BMP's on the project at intervals as stipulated on the SWPPP or in the Log Book.

The Contractor shall promptly repair, clean out, replace, or otherwise perform required maintenance of every BMP at stipulated intervals or after a significant rain event. The CONTRACTOR shall make formal notification to the A/E of any BMP's that do not appear to be functioning properly or that may need review.

END OF SECTION

KPDES FORM NOI-SW



Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
(KPDES)

**Notice of Intent (NOI)
for Storm Water Discharges
Associated with Industrial Activity Under the
KPDES General Permit**

Submission of this Notice of Intent constitutes notice that the party identified in Section I of this form intends to be authorized by a KPDES permit issued for storm water discharges associated with industrial activity. Becoming a permittee obligates such discharger to comply with the terms and conditions of the permit.

ALL NECESSARY INFORMATION MUST BE PROVIDED ON THIS FORM (See Instructions on back)

I. Facility Operator Information

Name:		Phone:	
Address:		Status of Owner/Operator:	
City, State, Zip Code:			

II. Facility/Site Location Information

Name:			
Address:			
City, State, Zip Code:			
County:			
Site Latitude: (degrees/minutes/seconds)		Site Longitude: (degrees/minutes/seconds)	

III. Site Activity Information

MS4 Operator Name:						
Receiving Water Body:						
Are there existing quantitative data?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	If Yes, submit with this form.				
	No <input type="checkbox"/>					
SIC or Designated Activity Code Primary		2nd		3rd		4 th
If this facility is a member of a Group Application, enter Group Application Number:						
If you have other existing KPDES Permits, enter Permit Numbers:						

IV. Additional Information Required FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES ONLY

Project Start Date:		Completion Date:	
Estimated Area to be disturbed (in acres):			
Is the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in Compliance with State and/or Local Sediment and Erosion Plans?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>	

V. Certification: I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Printed or Typed Name:			
Signature:		Date:	

**Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES)
Instructions
Notice of Intent (NOI) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity
To Be Covered Under The KPDES General Permit**

WHO MUST FILE A NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM

Federal law at 40 CFR Part 122 prohibits point source discharges of stormwater associated with industrial activity to a water body of the Commonwealth of Kentucky without a Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) permit. The operator of an industrial activity that has such a storm water discharge must submit a NOI to obtain coverage under the KPDES Storm Water General Permit. If you have questions about whether you need a permit under the KPDES Storm Water program, or if you need information as to whether a particular program is administered by the state agency, call the **Storm Water Contact, Industrial Section, Kentucky Division of Water at (502) 564-3410.**

WHERE TO FILE NOI FORM

NOIs must be sent to the following address:

**Section Supervisor
Inventory & Data Management Section
KPDES Branch, Division of Water
Frankfort Office Park
14 Reilly Road
Frankfort, KY 40601**

COMPLETING THE FORM

Type or print legibly in the appropriate areas only. If you have any questions regarding the completion of this form call the **Storm Water Contact, Industrial Section, at (502) 564-3410.**

SECTION I - FACILITY OPERATOR INFORMATION

Give the legal name of the person, firm, public organization, or any other entity that operates the facility or site described in this application. The name of the operator may or may not be the same as the name of the facility. The responsible party is the legal entity that controls the facility's operation, rather than the plant or site manager. Do not use a colloquial name. Enter the complete address and telephone number of the operator.

Enter the appropriate letter to indicate the legal status of the operator of the facility.

F = Federal M = Public (other than federal or state)
S = State P = Private

SECTION II - FACILITY/SITE LOCATION INFORMATION

Enter the facility's or site's official or legal name and complete street address, including city, state, and ZIP code.

SECTION III - SITE ACTIVITY INFORMATION

If the storm water discharges to a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4), enter the name of the operator of the MS4 (e.g., municipality name, county name) and the receiving water of the discharge from the MS4. (A MS4 is defined as a conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains) that is owned or operated by a state, city, town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body which is designed or used for collecting or conveying storm water.)

If the facility discharges storm water directly to receiving water(s), enter the name of the receiving water.

Indicate whether or not the owner or operator of the facility has existing quantitative data that represent the characteristics and concentration of pollutants in storm water discharges. If data is available submit with this form.

List, in descending order of significance, up to four 4-digit standard industrial classification (SIC) codes that best describe the principal products or services provided at the facility or site identified in Section II of this application.

If the facility listed in Section II has participated in Part 1 of an approved storm water group application and a group number has been assigned, enter the group application number in the space provided.

If there are other KPDES permits presently issued for the facility or site listed in Section II, list the permit numbers.

SECTION IV - ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUIRED FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES ONLY

Construction activities must complete Section IV in addition of Sections I through III. Only construction activities need to complete Section IV.

Enter the project start date and the estimated completion date for the entire development plan.

Provide an estimate of the total number of acres of the site on which soil will be disturbed (round to the nearest acre).

Indicate whether the storm water pollution prevention plan for the site is in compliance with approved state and/or local sediment and erosion plans, permits, or storm water management plans.

SECTION V - CERTIFICATION

Federal statutes provide for severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer, which means: (i) president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision making functions, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

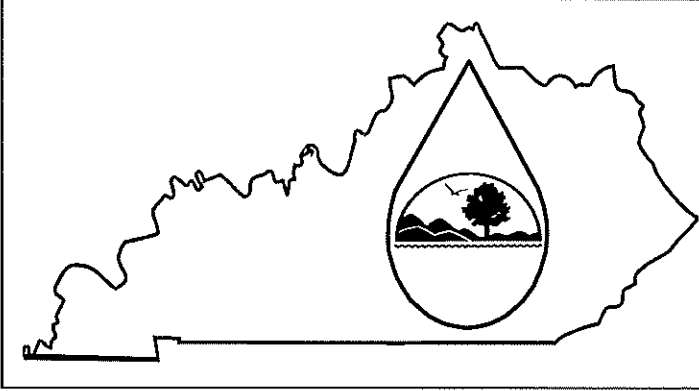
For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor; or

For a municipality, state, Federal, or other public facility: by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.

KPDES FORM NOT-SW

Kentucky Pollutant Discharge
Elimination System (KPDES)

NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT)
of Coverage Under the KPDES
General Permit for Storm Water
Discharges Associated with
Industrial Activity



Submission of this Notice of Termination constitutes notice that the party identified in Section II of this form is no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under the KPDES program.

ALL NECESSARY INFORMATION MUST BE PROVIDED ON THIS FORM.
(Please see instructions on back before completing this form.)

I. PERMIT INFORMATION
KPDES Storm Water General Permit Number:
Check here if you are no longer the Operator of the Facility: <input type="checkbox"/>
Check here if the Storm Water Discharge is Being Terminated: <input type="checkbox"/>
II. FACILITY OPERATOR INFORMATION
Name:
Address:
City/State/Zip Code:
Telephone Number:
III. FACILITY/SITE LOCATION INFORMATION
Name:
Address:
City/State/Zip Code:

Certification: I certify under penalty of law that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the identified facility that are authorized by a KPDES general permit have been eliminated or that I am no longer the operator of the facility or construction site. I understand that by submitting this Notice of Termination, I am no longer authorized to discharge storm water associated with industrial activity under this general permit, and that discharging pollutants in storm water associated with industrial activity of waters of the Commonwealth is unlawful under the Clean Water Act and Kentucky Regulations where the discharge is not authorized by a KPDES permit. I also understand that the submittal of this Notice of Termination does not release an operator from liability for any violations of this permit or the Kentucky Revised Statutes.

NAME (Print or Type)	TITLE
SIGNATURE	DATE

INSTRUCTIONS
NOTICE OF TERMINATION (NOT) OF COVERAGE UNDER THE KPDES GENERAL PERMIT
FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES ASSOCIATED WITH INDUSTRIAL ACTIVITY

Who May File a Notice of Termination (NOT) Form

Permittees who are presently covered under the Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity may submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) form when their facilities no longer have any storm water discharges associated with industrial activity as defined in the storm water regulations at 40 CFR 122.26 (b)(14), or when they are no longer the operator of the facilities.

For construction activities, elimination of all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity occurs when disturbed soils at the construction site have been finally stabilized and temporary erosion and sediment control measures have been removed or will be removed at an appropriate time, or that all storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site that are authorized by a KPDES general permit have otherwise been eliminated. Final stabilization means that all soil-disturbing activities at the site have been completed, and that a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the cover for unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures has been established, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or geotextiles have been employed.

Where to File NOT Form

Send this form to the following address:

Section Supervisor
Inventory & Data Management Section
KPDES Branch, Division of Water
14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Office Park
Frankfort, KY 40601

Completing the Form

Type or print legibly in the appropriate areas and according to the instructions given for each section. If you have questions about this form, call the Storm Water Contact, Industrial Section, at (502) 564-3410.

Section I - Permit Information

Enter the existing KPDES Storm Water General Permit number assigned to the facility or site identified in Section III. If you do not know the permit number, call the Storm Water Contact, Industrial Section at (502) 564-3410.

Indicate your reason for submitting this Notice of Termination by checking the appropriate box:

If there has been a change of operator and you are no longer the operator of the facility or site identified in Section III, check the corresponding box.

If all storm water discharges at the facility or site identified in Section III have been terminated, check the corresponding box.

Section II - Facility Operator Information

Give the legal name of the person, firm, public organization, or any other entity that operates the facility or site described in this application. The name of the operator may or may not be the same name as the facility. The operator of the facility is the legal entity which controls the facility's operation, rather than the plant or site manager. Do not use a colloquial name. Enter the complete address and telephone number of the operator.

Section III - Facility/Site Location Information

Enter the facility's or site's official or legal name and complete address, including city, state and ZIP code. If the facility lacks a street address, indicate the state, the latitude and longitude of the facility to the nearest 15 seconds, or the quarter, section, township, and range (to the nearest quarter section) of the approximate center of the site.

Section IV - Certification

Federal statutes provide for severe penalties for submitting false information on this application form. Federal regulations require this application to be signed as follows:

For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer, which means: (i) president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision making functions, or (ii) the manager of one or more manufacturing, production or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding \$25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures;

For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor; or

For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public facility: by either a principal executive

SECTION 01788

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Maintain at site one record copy of:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Project Manual.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change orders and other modifications to Contract.
 - 5. ENGINEER field orders, written instructions, or clarifications.
 - 6. Approved submittals.
 - 7. Field test records.
 - 8. Construction photographs.
 - 9. Associated permits.
 - 10. Certificates of inspection and approvals.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. At Substantial Completion:
 - 1. Deliver one marked up set of Drawings to ENGINEER for use in preparation of record drawings.
- B. Accompany submittals with transmittal letter containing following.
 - 1. Date.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. CONTRACTOR'S name and address.
 - 4. Title of record document.
 - 5. Signature of CONTRACTOR or authorized representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

- A. Store documents and samples in CONTRACTOR'S field office on-site apart from documents used for construction.
 - 1. Provide files and racks for storage of documents.
 - 2. Provide secure storage space for storage of samples.
- B. Maintain documents in clean, dry, legible condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.
- C. Make documents and samples available for inspection by ENGINEER or OWNER.
- D. Failure to properly maintain record documents may be reason to delay a portion of progress payments until records comply with Contract Documents.

3.02 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large printed letters.
- B. Maintain record set of Drawings and Specifications legibly annotated to show all changes are made during construction.
 - 1. Graphically depict changes by modifying or adding to plans, details, sections, elevations, or schedules.
 - 2. Make changes on each sheet affected by changes.
- C. Record information concurrently with construction progress.
 - 1. Do not conceal Work until required information is recorded.
 - 2. Record changes made by Written Amendment, Field Order, Change Order or Work Directive Change.
 - 3. Give particular attention to concealed equipment and materials that would be difficult to measure and record at later date.

D. Drawings:

1. Graphically depict changes by modifying or adding to plans, details, sections, elevations, or schedules.
2. Make changes on each sheet affected by changes.
3. Dimensions:
 - a. Depths of various elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - b. Horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
4. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of structure.
5. Details not on original Drawings.
6. Location and identification of exposed interior piping, including those shown schematically on Drawings.
7. Size of equipment and location including connections.
8. Electrical and Instrumentation:
 - a. Horizontal and vertical locations and size of underground cable, conduit, and duct runs dimensioned from established building lines.
 - b. Plan location and size of interior concealed and exposed feeders.
 - c. Size and location of access panels.
 - d. Variations from original Drawings.

E. Specifications:

1. Mark Specification sections to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with text of Specifications and modifications.
2. Include variations in products delivered to site and from manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

3. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and similar information.
4. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.

END OF SECTION

INTERIM GUIDELINES FOR HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONAL DRILLING (HDD) UNDER THE
PROPERTY AND TRACK(S) OF CSX TRANSPORTATION, INC.

Preface: In order to facilitate use of the latest technology available for construction of pipelines that traverse the property and tracks(s) of CSX Transportation, Inc., the following interim guidelines to govern the approval and execution of pipeline and wire line occupancies utilizing Horizontal Directional Drilling (HDD) have been adopted.

Scope: The guidelines detailed in this document do not nullify or supersede existing policies, standards, or practice currently approved by CSXT.

1. For pipelines conveying gas or liquid substances, steel pipe only may be installed under track(s) and/or CSXT right-of-way utilizing HDD.
2. For wire line installations, including fiber optic cable, High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) pipe with a dimension ratio (DR) of 11 or better may be installed as the outermost pipe. Mechanical protection is required for electrical installations that exceed 750 volts.
3. **Bundling is prohibited.** All inner ducts must have an outer casing pipe.
4. Any pipe/conduit, regardless of commodity, with an outside diameter exceeding eight (8) inches shall be installed at a minimum depth of twenty-five (25) feet from base of rail. Any pipe that contains a liquid commodity (flammable or non-flammable) shall be installed at a minimum depth of 25' from base of rail. For natural gas, fiber optics, and electrical installations within a pipe/conduit with an outside diameter of eight (8) inches or less shall be installed at minimum depth of 15 feet from base of rail.
5. Applicant engineering drawing submittal shall include actual planned depth of pipe under each railroad track. The plan and profile views must show the entire bore, including the sending and receiving pits, regardless of the railroad right-of-way limits.
6. Applicant must provide pipe specifications for casing and carrier pipes. Pipe must satisfy all applicable governmental and industry regulations.
7. Applicant must provide qualifications of drilling contractor, including specific instances of previous successful experience in drilling under railroad and other sensitive surface facilities.
8. Prior to commencement of drilling:
 - a) The contractor must submit a Boring Plan, using the CSXT Horizontal Directional Drilling (HDD) Bore Plan Template found on the CSXT's permitting website at www.csx.com. Bore Plan template found on the CSX Website.
 - b) The contractor must provide a detailed Fraction Mitigation (frac-out) Plan, including method of monitoring quantity and capturing the return of drilling fluids with particular attention to variation from proposed plan (i.e. volumes, pressure, or consistency). The CSX frac-out plan, can be found on the CSXT's permitting website at www.csx.com, and may be adopted.
 - c) Establish a Survey Grid Line and provide a program of monitoring and documenting the actual location of the bore hole during drilling operations.

- d) Both the bore plan template and frac-out plan may be submitted at the time of application submittal via the online application process or to the CSXT Construction Monitor prior to construction.
9. A construction monitor is required to monitor the ground and track for movement during the drilling reaming, and pullback processes. The construction monitor will be provided by CSX at the applicant's sole cost and expense. The installation process and all train movement must be immediately stopped if movement is detected. The damaged area must be immediately repaired. The installation process must be reviewed and modified as required before the installation may proceed. Applicant must pay Railroad's expenses for review and inspection.
 10. Upon completion of the HDD installation work, the contractor shall provide an accurate as-built drawing of the installed HDD segment. As-built drawings will include both plan and profile views. The latitude and longitude coordinates of the entry, exit, and turn points shall be provided on the as-built drawing(s).
 11. A subsurface exploration is required for bores twenty (20) inches or larger.
 12. All back reaming must utilize trailing rods.

Office of Corridor Services

Original: March 4, 2007

Revision: Items Nos. 2 and 4 were revised by CSXT, Project Engineering, Corridor Occupancy Services, on May 4, 2009.

Revision: Items Nos. 2, 3, 7(a), and 10 were revised/added by CSXT, Project Engineering, Corridor Occupancy Services, on July 1, 2015.

Revision: Item No. 11 added by CSXT, Project Engineering, Corridor Occupancy Services, on February 23, 2016.

Revision: Items Nos. 2, 5, 8(a), 8(b), 8(d), 9, and 10 were revised by CSXT, Project Engineering, Corridor Services on April 3, 2018.

APPENDIX

CSX Transportation

CONSTRUCTION SUBMISSION CRITERIA

**Public Projects Group
Jacksonville, FL**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

SECTION I:	Definitions
SECTION II:	Construction Submissions
SECTION III:	Hoisting Operations
SECTION IV:	Demolition Procedure
SECTION V:	Erection Procedure
SECTION VI:	Temporary Excavation and Shoring
SECTION VII:	Track Monitoring

INTRODUCTION

The intent of this document is to guide outside agencies and their Contractors when performing work on, over, or with potential to impact CSXT property (ROW). Work plans shall be submitted for review to the designated CSXT Engineering Representative for all work which presents the potential to affect CSXT property or operations; this document shall serve as a guide in preparing these work plans. All work shall be performed in a manner that does not adversely impact CSXT operations or safety; as such, the requirements of this document shall be strictly adhered to, in addition to all other applicable standards associated with the construction. Applicable standards include, but are not limited to, CSXT Standards and Special Provisions, CSXT Insurance Requirements, CSXT Pipeline Occupancy Criteria, as well as the governing local, county, state and federal requirements. It shall be noted that this document and all other CSXT standards are subject to change without notice, and future revisions will be made available at the CSXT website: www.csx.com.

I. DEFINITIONS

1. *Agency* – The project sponsor (i.e., State DOT, Local Agencies, Private Developer, etc.)
2. *AREMA* – American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association – the North American railroad industry standards group. The use of this term shall be in specific reference to the AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering.
3. *Construction Submission* – The Agency or its representative shall submit six (6) sets of plans, supporting calculations, and detailed means and methods procedures for the specific proposed activity. All plans, specifications, and supporting calculations shall be signed/sealed by a Professional Engineer as defined below.
4. *Controlled Demolition* – Removal of an existing structure or subcomponents in a manner that positively prevents any debris or material from falling, impacting, or otherwise affecting CSXT employees, equipment or property. Provisions shall be made to ensure that there is no impairment of railroad operations or CSXT's ability to access its property at all times.
5. *Contractor* – The Agency's representative retained to perform the project work.
6. *Engineer* – CSXT Engineering Representative or a GEC authorized to act on the behalf of CSXT.
7. *Flagman* – A qualified CSXT employee with the sole responsibility to direct or restrict movement of trains, at or through a specific location, to provide protection for workers.
8. *GEC* – General Engineering Consultant who has been authorized to act on the behalf of CSXT.
9. *Horizontal Clearance* – Distance measured perpendicularly from centerline of any track to the nearest obstruction at any elevation between TOR and the maximum vertical clearance of the track.
10. *Professional Engineer* – An engineer who is licensed in State or Commonwealth in which the project is to occur. All plans, specifications, and supporting calculations shall be prepared by the Licensed Professional Engineer and shall bear his/her seal and signature.
11. *Potential to Foul* – Work having the possibility of impacting CSXT property or operations; defined as one or more of the following:
 - a. Any activity where access onto CSXT property is required.
 - b. Any activity where work is being performed on CSXT ROW.
 - c. Any excavation work adjacent to CSXT tracks or facilities, within the Theoretical Railroad Live Load Influence Zone, or where the active earth pressure zone extends within the CSXT property limits.
 - d. The use of any equipment where, if tipped and laid flat in any direction (360 degrees) about its center pin, can encroach within twenty five feet (25'-0") of the nearest track centerline. This is based upon the proposed location of

- the equipment during use, and may be a function of the equipment boom length. Note that hoisting equipment with the potential to foul must satisfy the 150% factor of safety requirement for lifting capacities.
- e. Any work where the scatter of debris, or other materials has the potential to encroach within twenty five feet (25'-0") of the nearest track centerline.
 - f. Any work where significant vibration forces may be induced upon the track structure or existing structures located under, over, or adjacent to the track structure.
 - g. Any other work which poses the potential to disrupt rail operations, threaten the safety of railroad employees, or otherwise negatively impact railroad property, as determined by CSXT.
12. *ROW – Right of Way*; Refers to CSXT Right-of-Way as well as all CSXT property and facilities. This includes all aerial space within the property limits, and any underground facilities.
13. *Submission Review Period* - a minimum of thirty (30) days in advance of start of work. Up to thirty (30) days will be required for the initial review response. Up to an additional thirty (30) days may be required to review any/all subsequent submissions or resubmission.
14. *Theoretical Railroad Live Load Influence Zone* – A 1 horizontal to 1 vertical theoretical slope line starting at bottom corner of tie.
15. *TOR – Top of Rail*. This is the base point for clearance measurements. It refers to the crown (top) of the steel rail; the point where train wheels bear on the steel rails.
16. *Track Structure* – All load bearing elements which support the train. This includes, but is not limited to, the rail, ties, appurtenances, ballast, sub-ballast, embankment, retaining walls, and bridge structures.
17. *Vertical Clearance* – Distance measured from TOR to the lowest obstruction within six feet (6'-0") of the track centerline, in either direction.

II. GENERAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. A construction work plan is required to be submitted by the Agency or its Contractor, for review and acceptance, prior to accessing or performing any work with Potential to Foul.

B. The Agency or its representative shall submit six (6) sets of plans, specifications, supporting calculations, and detailed means and methods procedures for the specific proposed work activity.

C. Construction submissions shall include all information relevant to the work activity, and shall clearly and concisely explain the nature of the work, how it is being performed, and what measures are being taken to ensure that railroad property and operations are continuously maintained.

D. All construction plans shall include a map of the work site, depicting the CSXT tracks, the CSXT right of way, proposed means of access, proposed locations for equipment and material staging (dimensioned from nearest track centerline), as well as all other relevant project information. An elevation drawing may also be necessary in order to depict clearances or other components of the work.

E. Please note that CSXT will not provide pricing to individual contractors involved in bidding projects. Bidding contractors shall request information from the agency and not CSXT.

F. The Contractor shall install a geotextile fabric ballast protection system to prevent construction or demolition debris and fines from fouling ballast. The geotextile ballast protection system shall be installed and maintained by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

G. The Engineer shall be kept aware of the construction schedule. The Contractor shall provide timely communication to the Engineer when scheduling the work such that the Engineer may be present during the work. The Contractor's schedule shall not dictate the work plan review schedule, and flagging shall not be scheduled prior to receipt of an accepted work plan.

H. At any time during construction activities, the Engineer may require revisions to the previously approved procedures to address weather, site conditions or other circumstances that may create a potential hazard to rail operations or CSXT facilities. Such revisions may require immediate interruption or termination of ongoing activities until such time the issue is resolved to the Engineer's satisfaction. CSXT and its GEC shall not be responsible for any additional costs or time claims associated with such revisions.

I. Blasting will not be permitted to demolish a structure over or within CSXT's right-of-way. When blasting off of CSXT property but with Potential to Foul, vibration monitoring, track settlement surveying, and/or other protective measures may be required as determined by the Engineer.

J. Blasting is not permitted adjacent to CSXT right-of-way without written approval from the Chief Engineer, CSXT.

K. Mechanical and chemical means of rock removal must be explored before blasting is considered. If written permission for the use of explosives is granted, the Agency or Contractor must submit a work plan satisfying the following requirements:

1. Blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct supervision of a responsible officer or employee of the Agency or Contractor.
2. Electronic detonating fuses shall not be used because of the possibility of premature explosions resulting from operation of two-way train radios.
3. No blasting shall be done without the presence of an authorized representative of CSXT. Advance notice to the Engineer is required to arrange for the presence of an authorized CSXT representative and any flagging that CSXT may require.
4. Agency or Contractor must have at the project site adequate equipment, labor and materials, and allow sufficient time, to clean up debris resulting from the blasting and correct any misalignment of tracks or other damage to CSXT property resulting from the blasting. Any corrective measures required must be performed as directed by the Engineer at the Agency's or Contractor's expense without any delay to trains. If Agency's or Contractor's actions result in the delay of any trains including passenger trains, the Agency or Contractor shall bear the entire cost thereof.
5. The Agency or Contractor may not store explosives on CSXT property.
6. At any time during blasting activities, the Engineer may require revisions to the previously approved procedures to address weather, site conditions or other circumstances that may create a potential hazard to rail operations or CSXT facilities. Such revisions may require immediate interruption or termination of ongoing activities until such time the issue is resolved to the Engineer's satisfaction. CSXT and its GEC shall not be responsible for any additional costs or time claims associated with such revisions.

III. HOISTING OPERATIONS

A. All proposed hoisting operations with Potential to Foul shall be submitted in accordance with the following:

1. A plan view drawing shall depict the work site, the CSXT track(s), the proposed location(s) of the lifting equipment, as well as the proposed locations for picking, any intermediate staging, and setting the load(s). All locations shall be dimensioned from centerline of the nearest track. Crane locations shall also be dimensioned from a stationary point at the work site for field confirmation.
2. Computations showing the anticipated weight of all picks. Computations shall be made based upon the field-verified plans of the existing structure. Pick weights shall account for the weight of concrete rubble or other materials attached to the component being removed; this includes the weight of subsequent rigging devices/components. Rigging components shall be sized for the subsequent pick weight.
3. All lifting equipment, rigging devices, and other load bearing elements shall have a rated (safe lifting) capacity that is greater than or equal to 150% of the load it is carrying, as a factor of safety. Supporting calculations shall be furnished to verify the minimum capacity requirement is maintained for the duration of the hoisting operation.

4. Dynamic hoisting operations are prohibited when carrying a load with the Potential to Foul. Cranes or other lifting equipment shall remain stationary during lifting. (i.e., no moving picks).
5. For lifting equipment, the manufacturer's capacity charts, including crane, counterweight, maximum boom angle, and boom nomenclature is to be submitted.
6. A schematic rigging diagram must be provided to clearly call out each rigging component from crane hook to the material being hoisted. Copies of catalog or information sheets shall be provided to verify rigging weights and capacities.
7. For built-up rigging devices, the contractor shall submit the following:
 - i. Details of the device, calling out material types, sizes, connections and other properties.
 - ii. Load test certification documents and/or design computations bearing the seal and signature of a Professional Engineer. Load test shall be performed in the configuration of its intended use as part of the subject demolition procedure.
 - iii. Copies of the latest inspection reports of the rigging device. The device shall be inspected within one (1) calendar year of the proposed date for use.
8. A detail shall be provided showing the crane outrigger setup, including dimensions from adjacent slopes or facilities. The detail shall indicate requirements for bearing surface preparation, including material requirements and compaction efforts. As a minimum, outriggers and/or tracks shall bear on mats, positioned on level material with adequate bearing capacity.
9. A complete written narrative that describes the sequence of events, indicating the order of lifts and any repositioning or re-hitching of the crane(s).

IV. DEMOLITION PROCEDURE

- A. The Agency or its Contractor shall submit a detailed procedure for a controlled demolition of any structure on, over, or adjacent to the ROW. The controlled demolition procedure must be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning work on the project.
- B. Existing Condition of structure being demolished:
 1. The Contractor shall submit as-built plans for the structure(s) being demolished.
 2. If as-built plans are unavailable, the Contractor shall perform an investigation of the structure, including any foundations, substructures, etc. The field measurements are to be made under the supervision of the Professional Engineer submitting the demolition procedure. Findings shall be submitted as part of the demolition means and methods submittal for review by the Engineer.
 3. Any proposed method for temporary stabilization of the structure during the demolition shall be based on the existing plans or investigative findings, and submitted as part of the demolition means and methods for review by the Engineer.
- C. Demolition work plans shall include a schematic plan depicting the proposed locations of the following, at various stages of the demolition:
 1. All cranes and equipment, calling out the operating radii.
 2. All proposed access and staging locations with all dimensions referenced from the center line of the nearest track.
 3. Proposed locations for stockpiling material or locations for truck loading.
 4. The location, with relevant dimensions, of all tracks, other railroad facilities; wires, poles, adjacent structures, or buried utilities that could be affected, showing that the proposed lifts are clear of these obstructions.
 5. Note that no crane or equipment may be set on the CSXT rails or track structure and no material may be dropped on CSXT property.
- D. Demolition submittal shall also include the following information:
 1. All hoisting details, as dictated by Section III of this document.
 2. A time schedule for each of the various stages must be shown as well as a schedule for the entire lifting procedure.

The proposed time frames for all critical subtasks (i.e., torch/saw cutting various portions of the superstructure or substructure, dismantling splices, installing temporary bracing, etc.) shall be furnished so that the potential impact(s) to CSXT operations may be assessed and eliminated or minimized.

3. The names and experience of the key Contractor personnel involved in the operation shall be included in the Contractor's means and methods submission.
 4. Design and supporting calculations shall be prepared, signed, and sealed by the Professional Engineer for items including the temporary support of components or intermediate stages shall be submitted for review. A guardrail will be required to be installed in a track in the proximity of temporary bents or shoring towers, when located within twelve feet (12'-0") from the centerline of the track. The guardrail will be installed by CSXT forces, at the expense of the Agency or its contractor.
- E. Girders or girder systems shall be stable at all times during demolition. Temporary bracing shall be provided at the piers, abutments, or other locations to resist overturning and/or buckling of the member(s). The agency shall submit a design and details of the proposed temporary bracing system, for review by the Engineer. Lateral wind forces for the temporary conditions shall be considered in accordance with AREMA, Chapter 8, Section 28.6.2. The minimum lateral wind pressure shall be fifteen pounds per square foot (15 psf).
- F. Existing, obsolete, bridge piers shall be removed to a minimum of three feet (3'-0") below the finished grade, final ditch line invert, or as directed by the Engineer.
- G. A minimum quantity of twenty five (25) tons of CSXT approved granite track ballast may be required to be furnished and stockpiled on site by the Contractor, or as directed by the Engineer.
- H. The use of acetylene gas is prohibited for use on or over CSXT property. Torch cutting shall be performed utilizing other materials such as propane.
- I. CSXT's tracks, signals, structures, and other facilities shall be protected from damage during demolition of existing structure or replacement of deck slab.
- J. Demolition Debris Shield
1. On-track or ground-level debris shields (such as crane mats) are prohibited for use by CSXT.
 2. Demolition Debris Shield shall be installed prior to the demolition of the bridge deck or other relevant portions of the structure. The demolition debris shield shall be erected from the underside of the bridge over the track area to catch all falling debris. The debris shield shall not be the primary means of debris containment.
 - i. The demolition debris shield design and supporting calculations, all signed/sealed by a Professional Engineer, shall be submitted for review and acceptance.
 - ii. The demolition debris shield shall have a minimum design load of 50 pounds per square foot (50 psf) plus the weight of the equipment, debris, personnel, and all other loads.
 - iii. The Contractor shall verify the maximum particle size and quantity of the demolition debris generated during the procedure does not exceed the shield design loads. Shield design shall account for loads induced by particle impact; however the demolition procedure shall be such that impact forces are minimized. The debris shield shall not be the primary means of debris containment.
 - iv. The Contractor shall include installation/removal means and methods for the demolition debris shield as part of the proposed Controlled Demolition procedure submission.
 - v. The demolition debris shield shall provide twenty three feet (23'-0") minimum vertical clearance, or maintain the existing vertical clearance if the existing clearance is less than twenty three feet (23'-0").
 - vi. Horizontal clearance to the centerline of the track should not be reduced unless approved by the Engineer.
 - vii. The Contractor shall clean the demolition debris shield daily or more frequently as dictated either by the approved design parameters or as directed by the Engineer.
- K. Vertical Demolition Debris Shield
1. This type of shield may be required for substructure removals in close proximity to CSXT track and other facilities, as determined by the Engineer.
 2. The Agency or its Contractor shall submit detailed plans with detailed calculations, prepared, signed, and sealed by a Professional Engineer, of the protection shield.

V. ERECTION PROCEDURE

- A. The Agency or its Contractor shall submit a detailed procedure for erection of a structure with Potential to Foul. The erection procedure must be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning work on the project.
- B. Erection work plans shall include a schematic plan depicting the following, at all stages of the construction:
1. All proposed locations of all cranes and equipment, calling out the operating radii.
 2. All proposed access and staging locations with all dimensions referenced from the center line of the nearest track.
 3. All proposed locations for stockpiling material or locations for truck loading.
 4. The location, with relevant dimensions, of all tracks, other railroad facilities; wires, poles, adjacent structures, or buried utilities that could be affected, showing that the proposed lifts are clear of these obstructions.
- C. No crane or equipment may be set on the CSXT rails or track structure and no material may be dropped on CSXT property.
- D. For erection of a structure over the tracks, the following information shall be submitted for review and acceptance by the Engineer, at least thirty (30) days prior to erection:
1. As-built beam seat elevations – field surveyed upon completion of pier/abutment construction.
 2. Current Top of Rail (TOR) elevations – field measured at the time of as-built elevation collection.
 3. Computations verifying the anticipated minimum vertical clearance in the final condition which accounts for all deflection and camber, based upon the current TOR and as-built beam seat elevations. The anticipated minimum vertical clearance shall be greater than or equal to that which is indicated by the approved plans. Vertical clearance (see definitions) is measured from TOR to the lowest point on the overhead structure at any point within six feet (6'-0") from centerline of the track. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer.
- E. Girders or girder systems shall be stable at all times during erection. No crane may unhook prior to stabilizing the beam or girder.
1. Lateral wind forces for the temporary conditions shall be considered in accordance with AREMA, Chapter 8, Section 28.6.2. The minimum lateral wind pressure shall be fifteen pounds per square foot (15 psf).
 2. Temporary bracing shall be provided at the piers, abutments, or other locations to resist overturning and/or buckling of the member(s). The agency shall submit a design and details of the proposed temporary bracing system, for review by the Engineer.
 3. Temporary bracing shall not be removed until sufficient lateral bracing or diaphragm members have been installed to establish a stable condition. Supporting calculations, furnished by the Professional Engineer, shall confirm the stable condition.
- F. Erection procedure submissions shall also include the following information:
1. All hoisting details, as dictated by Section III of this document.
 2. A time schedule for each of the various stages must be shown as well as a schedule for the entire lifting procedure. The proposed time frames for all critical subtasks (i.e., performing aerial splices, installing temporary bracing, installation of diaphragm members, etc.) shall be furnished so that the potential impact(s) to CSXT operations may be assessed and eliminated or minimized.
 3. The names and experience of the key Contractor personnel involved in the operation shall be included in the Contractor's means and methods submission.
 4. A guardrail will be required to be installed in a track in the proximity of temporary bents or shoring towers, when located within twelve feet (12'-0") from the centerline of the track. The guardrail will be installed by CSXT forces, at the expense of the Agency or its Contractor.
 5. Design and supporting calculations prepared by the Professional Engineer for items including the temporary support of components or intermediate stages shall be submitted for review.

VI. TEMPORARY EXCAVATION AND SHORING

- A. The Agency or its Contractor shall submit a detailed design and procedure for the installation of a sheeting/shoring system adjacent to the tracks. Shoring protection shall be provided when excavating with Potential to Foul, or as otherwise determined by CSXT. Shoring shall be provided in accordance with the AREMA, except as noted below.
- B. Shoring may not be required if all of the following conditions are satisfied:
1. The excavation does not encroach within the Theoretical Live Load Influence Zone. Please refer to Figure 1.

2. The track structure is situated on level ground, or in a cut section, and on stable soil.
 3. The excavation does not adversely impact the stability of a CSXT facility (i.e., signal bungalow, drainage facility, undergrade bridge, building, etc), or the stability of any structure on, over, or adjacent to CSXT property with potential to foul.
 4. Shoring is not required by any governing federal, state, local or other construction code.
- C. Shoring is required when excavating the toe of an embankment. Excavation of any embankment which supports an active CSXT track structure without shoring will not be permitted.
- D. Trench boxes are not an acceptable means of shoring. Trench boxes are prohibited for use on CSXT property or within the Theoretical Railroad Live Load Influence Zone.
- E. Shoring shall be a cofferdam-type, which completely encloses the excavation. However, where justified by site or work conditions, partial cofferdams with open sides away from the track may be permissible, as determined by the Engineer.
- F. Cofferdams shall be constructed using interlocking steel sheet piles, or when approved by the Engineer, steel soldier piles with timber lagging. Wales and struts shall be included when dictated by the design.
- G. The use of tiebacks can be permissible for temporary shoring systems, when conditions warrant. Tiebacks shall have a minimum clear cover of 6'-0", measured from the bottom of the rail. Upon completion of the work, tiebacks shall be grouted, cut off, and remain in place.
- H. All shoring systems on, or adjacent to CSXT right-of-way, shall be equipped with railings or other fall protection, compliant with the governing federal, state or local requirements. Area around pits shall be graded to eliminate all potential tripping hazards.
- I. Interlocking steel sheet piles shall be used for shoring systems qualifying one or more of the following conditions:
1. Within 18'-0" of the nearest track centerline
 2. Within the live load influence zone
 3. Within slopes supporting the track structure
 4. As otherwise deemed necessary by the Engineer.
- J. Sheet piles qualifying for one or more of the requirements listed in Section VI.I (above) of this document shall not be removed. Sheet piles shall be left in place and cut off a minimum of 3'-0" below the finished grade, the ditch line invert, or as otherwise directed by the Engineer. The ground shall be backfilled and compacted immediately after sheet pile is cut off.
- K. The following design considerations shall be considered when preparing the shoring design package:
1. Shoring shall be designed to resist a vertical live load surcharge of 1,880 lbs. per square foot, in addition to active earth pressure. The surcharge shall be assumed to act on a continuous strip, eight feet six inches (8'-6") wide. Lateral pressures due to surcharge shall be computed using the strip load formula shown in *AREMA Manual for Railway Engineering*, Chapter 8, Part 20.
 2. Allowable stresses in materials shall be in accordance with AREMA Chapter 7, 8, and 15.3.
 3. A minimum horizontal clearance of ten feet (10'-0") from centerline of the track to face of nearest point of shoring shall be maintained, provided a twelve feet (12'-0") roadbed is maintained with a temporary walkway and handrail system.
 4. For temporary shoring systems with Potential to Foul, piles shall be plumb under full dead load. Maximum deflection at the top of wall, under full live load, shall be as follows:
 - i. One-half (1/2) inch for walls within twelve feet (12'-0") of track centerline (Measured from centerline of the nearest track to the nearest point of the supporting structure).
 - ii. One (1) inch for walls located greater than twelve feet (12'-0") from track centerline
- L. Shoring work plans shall be submitted in accordance with Section II of this document, as well as the following additional requirements:
1. The work plan shall include detailed drawings of the shoring systems calling out the sizes of all structural members, details of all connections. Both plan and elevation drawings shall be provided, calling out dimensions from the face of shoring relative to the nearest track centerline. The elevation drawing shall also show the height of shoring, and track elevation in relation to bottom of excavation.
 2. Full design calculations for the shoring system shall be furnished.
 3. A procedure for cutting off the sheet pile, backfilling and restoring the embankment.

VII. TRACK MONITORING

- A. When work being performed has the potential to disrupt the track structure, a work plan must be submitted detailing a track monitoring program which will serve to monitor and detect both horizontal and vertical movement of the CSXT track and roadbed.
- B. The program shall specify the survey locations, the distance between the location points, and frequency of monitoring before, during, and after construction. CSXT reserves to the right to modify the survey locations and monitoring frequency as necessary during the project.
- C. The survey data shall be collected in accordance with the approved frequency and immediately furnished to the Engineer for analysis.
- D. If any movement has occurred as determined by the Engineer, CSXT will be immediately notified. CSXT, at its sole discretion, shall have the right to immediately require all contractor operations to be ceased, have the excavated area immediately backfilled and/or determine what corrective action is required. Any corrective action required by CSXT or performed by CSXT including the monitoring of corrective action of the contractor will be at project expense.



SR 1300-01 (Rev. _)

Excavation and Trenching Guidelines

2/01/2017

Page 1 of 5

1. SCOPE

- 1.1 Purpose: This regulation provides instructions for the safe and proper excavation and trenching.
- 1.2 Equipment: Backhoe or excavator
- 1.3 Location: All CSXT locations
- 1.4 Material:
- 1.5 Special Tools: Sheet pilings or trench blocks
- 1.6 References: CSXT Signal System Reference Manual; CSX Safe Way (Employee Operating Manual); CSXT Signal Regulations and Instructions; SI 00001, General Safety Requirements; Personal Protective Equipment Catalog (SCN 480.9001563.1); SR1230-01 Instructions for Locating and Marking Signal Cable and Utilities; OSHA CFR 1926.651 Specific Excavation Requirements (OSHA 1926.651 Specific Excavation Requirements) OSHA 2226-10R Excavations (OSHA Excavation and Trenching Standard)

2. SAFETY

- 2.1 Excavation related incidents pose extremely high levels of risk. Cave-ins and slides pose the greatest risk of all excavation incidents. Extreme caution must always be exercised to avoid these situations and mitigate hazards associated with excavation and trenching activities.

3. GENERAL INFORMATION

- 3.1 Definitions:
 - Excavation - Any man made cut, cavity, trench or depression in the Earth's surface formed by soil removal.
 - Shoring – Any temporary support structure such as sheet piles or timbers used to prevent soil from caving in or sliding.
 - Trench – A narrow excavation (in relation to its length) made below the surface of the ground.
 - In general, the depth of a trench is greater than the width of the trench, but the not more than 15' deep.

- Trench Block/Box/Shield – Typically prefabricated structure that may be placed into trench to create a safe work zone.
- 3.2 Soil Type – Refers to the consistency and capacity of the soil and its likelihood to fail. There are technically four “types” of soil. These are “Stable rock”, “Type A”, “Type B” and “Type C” soils. Due to the nature of the railroad environment, all soils are assumed to be Type “C” soils unless a professional geotechnical survey concludes otherwise. (OSHA 1926 Subpart P Appendix A)

4. TRENCHING AND EXCAVATION GENERAL GUIDELINES

- 4.1 Prior to beginning any excavation, locate all signal cables per SR 1230-01 and establish a “Dig Ticket” by calling the local “Call 811 Before You Dig” at least 48 hours prior. Ensure all utilities have been located and properly marked prior to any excavation or trenching work.
- 4.2 Do not use mechanized equipment to dig within 2 feet of any utility.
- 4.3 Ensure that equipment is as far back as practical from edge of trench.
- 4.4 Ensure that spoils are kept at least 2 feet back from edge of trench.
- 4.5 Always inspect excavation or trench prior to entering and following any changes in condition such as rain or passing of trains.
- 4.6 Monitor all excavations for water intrusion or seepage and accumulation.
- 4.7 Ensure that there is adequate ventilation and that there are no hazardous gases or fumes present.
- 4.8 Do not enter any excavation or trench that is 5 feet or greater in depth unless proper sloping has been established or shoring system is in place.
- 4.9 Excavations or trenches that exceed 20 feet in depth must have a shoring system designed by a professional engineering firm.
- 4.10 Do not leave an open excavation or trench unattended. Cover excavation, fill it in or place barriers and /or fencing to impede unintended entry.
- 4.11 Excavations or trenches that exceed 5 feet in depth must either have shoring in place or be sloped at a 1 ½ horizontal to 1 vertical ratio. For example, a 6’ deep (vertical) hole would require 9’ (horizontal) slope.
- 4.12 Never excavate or trench on the face of an existing slope (such as ballast line) that vertically exceeds the 1 ½ horizontal to 1 vertical ratio without proper shoring in place.
- 4.13 Excavations or trenches that are greater than 4 feet in depth must have a safe manner in which to enter and exit. This may include ladders, steps, or ramps. Ladders must extend no less than 3’ above grade. These devices must be located with 25 feet of anyone working in the trench or excavation.
- 4.14 Never stand or work beneath a suspended load.

5. SLOPING

- 5.1 If an excavation or trench is 5 feet or greater in depth, the walls may be sloped to reduce the risk of cave-ins or slides.
- 5.2 Due to the conditions present at most railroad locations, all soils are assumed to be "Type C" soil unless a professional geotechnical survey has been conducted that concludes another soil type.
- 5.3 "Type C" soil requires the sloping ratio to be 1 ½ horizontal to 1 vertical (~34 degrees). For example, if the trench or excavation is 6 feet deep, it must be sloped 9 feet back.

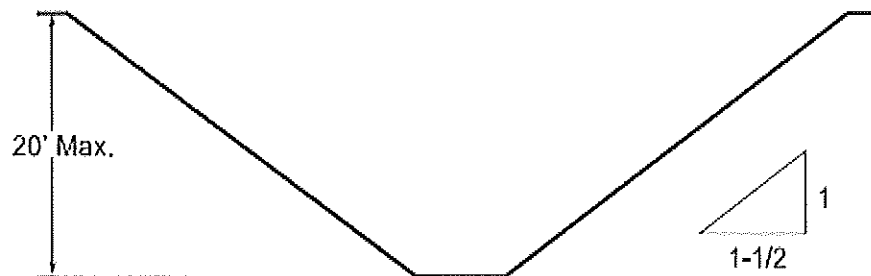


Figure 1. Slope of 1.5:1

6. SHORING OR BOXING

- 6.1 If proper sloping is not practical or possible, then shoring such as sheet piles may be used to eliminate the hazard.
- 6.2 Trench boxes or shields may also be used to provide protection to personnel working in trenches.

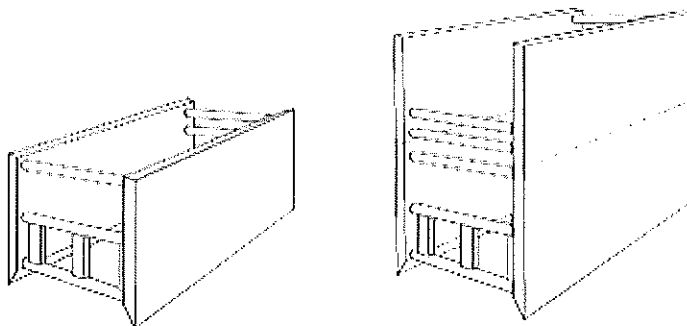


Figure 2 Trench Shields

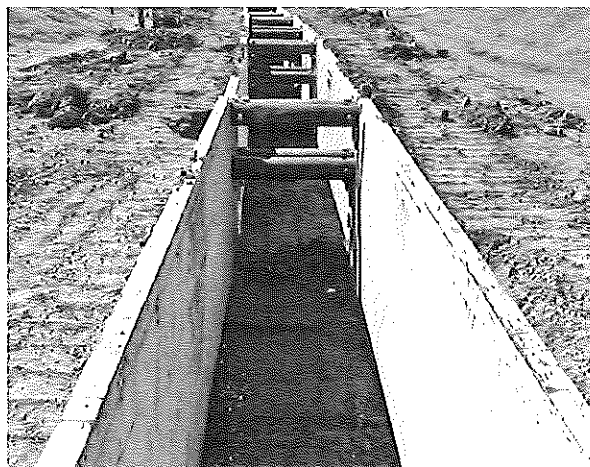
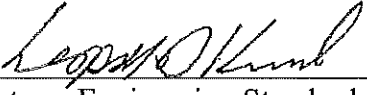


Figure 3 Trench Shield in use

Prepared by: M. L. Matthews
Engineer Standards II

Reviewed by: 
Director – Engineering Standards

Approved by: 
AVP - Engineering

Office of the Vice President – Engineering
Jacksonville, Florida 32202

APPENDIX

CSX Transportation

SOIL AND WATER MANAGEMENT POLICY

**CSXT Design and Construction
Public Projects Group
Jacksonville, FL
Date Issued: July 2017**

Soil and Water Management Policy

Public projects that generate soils from CSXT property must adhere to CSXT's soil management policies. CSXT requires soils generated from its property to either be properly disposed in a CSXT approved disposal facility or reused on CSXT property. The management of soils generated from CSXT property should be planned for and properly permitted (if applicable) prior to initiating any work on CSXT property.

Overview

- Soil Reuse: CSXT Environmental Department must review and approve reuse of soil on CSXT property.
- Soil Disposal: If the soil cannot be reused on CSXT property, it must be properly disposed at a CSXT approved disposal facility. CSXT prohibits any contractor from taking soils for off property reuse. CSXT Environmental Department will handle waste characterization and profiling into an approved disposal facility. CSXT prohibits any environmental sampling on its property unless granted through a written Environmental Right of Entry or approved in writing by the CSXT Environmental Department. If Agency has arrangements with a disposal facility not approved by CSXT, Agency can request CSXT to evaluate the disposal facility. Request to evaluate alternate disposal facilities should take place prior to work being initiated on CSXT property.
- If dewatering is planned for a public project, CSXT Environmental Department must review and approve the dewatering plan prior to work being initiated on CSXT property. CSXT prohibits the discharge of water onto its property without prior approval. CSXT prohibits environmental sampling of groundwater or surface water unless granted through a written Environmental Right of Entry or approved in writing by the CSXT Environmental Department.
- It is the policy of CSXT that all materials discarded by or on behalf of CSXT will be managed in accordance with local, state and federal regulations as well as CSXT's best management practices and sustainability goals. To ensure that these goals are achieved, CSXT has mechanisms in place to monitor waste management activities, capture the information necessary to ensure 100% compliance with local, state and federal requirements 100% of the time, and track progress in the CSXT sustainability program. These mechanisms also allow CSXT to complete reporting requirements to federal and state regulatory agencies and document CSXT's progress toward its sustainability goals.
- Containment system, clean up and disposal of all paint and other material removed from a bridge: The clean-up and disposal of material from the surface preparation for painting and actual painting must comply with all appropriate regulations. The materials removed during the surface preparation must not impact the surrounding area including ground, water, or air impacts. Materials must not be stored on CSXT property.



Insurance Requirements for Public Projects

I. Insurance Policies:

Agency and Contractor, if and to the extent that either is performing work on or about CSXT's property, shall procure and maintain the following insurance policies:

1. Commercial General Liability coverage at their sole cost and expense with limits of not less than \$5,000,000 in combined single limits for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence, and such policies shall name CSXT as an additional named insured. The policy shall include endorsement ISO CG 24 17 evidencing that coverage is provided for work within 50 feet of a railroad. If such endorsement is not included, railroad protective liability insurance must be provided as described in item 4 below.
2. Statutory Worker's Compensation and Employers Liability Insurance with limits of not less than \$1,000,000, which insurance must contain a waiver of subrogation against CSXT and its affiliates (if permitted by state law).
3. Commercial automobile liability insurance with limits of not less than \$1,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence, and such policies shall name CSXT as an additional named insured. The policy shall include endorsement ISO CA 20 70 evidencing that coverage is provided for work within 50 feet of a railroad. If such endorsement is not included, railroad protective liability insurance must be provided as described in item 4 below.
4. Railroad protective liability insurance with limits of not less than \$5,000,000 combined single limit for bodily injury and/or property damage per occurrence and an aggregate annual limit of \$10,000,000, which insurance shall satisfy the following additional requirements:
 - a. The Railroad Protective Insurance Policy must be on the ISO/RIMA Form of Railroad Protective Insurance - Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 00 35.
 - b. CSX Transportation must be the named insured on the Railroad Protective Insurance Policy.
 - c. Name and Address of Contractor and Agency must appear on the Declarations page.
 - d. Description of operations must appear on the Declarations page and must match the Project description.
 - e. Authorized endorsements must include the Pollution Exclusion Amendment - CG 28 31, unless using form CG 00 35 version 96 and later.
 - f. Authorized endorsements may include:
 - (i). Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion - IL 00 21
 - (ii). 30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal or cancellation
 - (iii). Required State Cancellation Endorsement
 - (iv). Quick Reference or Index - CL/IL 240
 - g. Authorized endorsements may not include:
 - (i). A Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31
 - (ii). A Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion
 - (iii). A "Common Policy Conditions" Endorsement
 - (iv). Any endorsement that is not named in Section 4 (e) or (f) above.
 - (v). Policies that contain any type of deductible

5. All insurance companies must be A. M. Best rated A- and Class VII or better.
6. The CSX OP number or CSX contract number, as applicable, must appear on each Declarations page and/or certificates of insurance.
7. Such additional or different insurance as CSXT may require.

II. Additional Terms

1. Contractor must submit the original Railroad Protective Liability policy, Certificates of Insurance and all notices and correspondence regarding the insurance policies to:

Insurance Department
CSX Transportation, Inc.
500 Water Street, C-907
Jacksonville, FL 32202

insurancedocuments@csx.com

2. Neither Agency nor Contractor may begin work on the Project until it has received CSXT's written approval of the required insurance.

Insurance Requirements Document updated June 2017

SECTION 02200

EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of earthwork is indicated on the DRAWINGS.
 - 1. Preparation of sub-grade for embankments and outlet works is included as part of this WORK.
 - 2. Engineered fill course for support of concrete slabs is included as part of this WORK.
 - 3. Backfilling of structures, headwalls, channels, manholes and trenches is included as part of this WORK.
- B. Excavation for Mechanical/Electrical WORK

Excavation and backfill required in conjunction with underground mechanical and electrical appurtenances is included as WORK of this Section.
- C. Definition

"Excavation" consists of removal of material encountered to sub-grade elevations indicated and subsequent disposal of materials removed.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Dewatering is included in this Division, Section 02140.
- B. Erosion and sedimentation control is included in this Division, Section 02270.
- C. Piping is included in this Division, Section 02610 and 02700.
- D. Landscaping is included in this Division, Section 02900.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards

Perform excavation WORK in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Testing and Inspection Services

Employ, at CONTRACTOR'S expense, testing laboratory acceptable to the OWNER and the ENGINEER to perform soil testing and inspection service for quality control during earthwork operations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports

Submit following reports directly to the ENGINEER from the testing services, with copy to CONTRACTOR:

1. Test reports on borrow material.
2. Verification of each cutoff trench elevation and embankment sub-grade elevation.
3. Field density test reports, one per 3,000 S.F. per lift.
4. One optimum moisture-maximum dry density curve for each type of soil encountered, per ASTM D-698.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Site Information

1. Data on indicated subsurface conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity between soil borings. It is expressly understood that OWNER will not be responsible for interpretation or conclusions drawn therefrom by CONTRACTOR. Data are made available for convenience of CONTRACTOR.
2. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by CONTRACTOR at no cost to OWNER.

B. Existing Utilities

Locate existing underground utilities in areas of WORK. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations.

C. Use of Explosives

Do not bring explosives onto site or use in WORK without prior written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Contact Kentucky Department of Mines and Minerals for information. CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for handling, storage, and use of explosive materials when their use is permitted.

D. Protection of Persons and Property

1. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this WORK and post with warning lights.
 - a. Operate warning lights as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Definitions

1. Sub-base material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, natural or crushed sand.
2. Backfill and fill materials: Satisfactory soil materials free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetable, and other deleterious matter.
3. Embankment Materials

All fill materials shall be obtained from required excavations and from the proposed borrow areas if shown on the CONTRACT DRAWINGS. The selection, blending, routing and disposition of materials shall be subject to the approval of the ENGINEER.

a. Materials - Impervious Clay Core

Core fill materials shall consist of residual overburden soils within the proposed excavation and borrow areas. These soils consist primarily of brown clays classified as CH or CL using the Unified Soil Classification System.

Fill materials shall contain no sod, organic topsoil, brush, roots or other deleterious materials. Fill material shall be rock free and shall be approved by the ENGINEER prior to fill placement.

b. Materials - Random Earth and Rock Zones

Fill material shall consist of non-organic soil or weathered rock with a maximum particle size of 12 inches. Rock materials from the borrow area shall be excavated by ripping methods. No blasting will be allowed without written permission from the OWNER.

2.02 EMBANKMENT DRAINAGE MATERIALS

- A. No. 57 crushed stone is specified in this Division, Section 02255.
- B. Filter fabric for use with the embankment drain location at the downstream face of the impervious core, where called for in this Section, on the DRAWINGS or as determined by the ENGINEER shall be Mirafi 140N as manufactured by Celanese Corporation, New York, NY 10036, or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 STRIPPING AND TOPSOILING

- A. Before excavation and grading is commenced for structures, the embankment, outlet works or other WORK described hereinafter (except pipelines and manholes) or before material is removed from borrow pits, (impoundment area) the topsoil shall be removed from the areas affected and stockpiled. When final grading is accomplished, the topsoil shall be spread evenly over the disturbed area, except within the impoundment area. Rough grading shall have been carried approximately 6 inches below finished grade (except solid rock, where it shall be carried 12 inches below finished grade) and brought back up to grade with topsoil as set out herein.

3.02 EXCAVATION

- A. All excavation to be unclassified standard excavation includes excavation to sub-grade elevations indicated including excavation of earth, rock (at depth shown on DRAWINGS), bricks, wood, cinders, and other debris.
- B. Differing Site Conditions
 - 1. Should the CONTRACTOR, during the course of construction, encounter subsurface or latent physical conditions differing materially from the subsurface information provided, or unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in WORK of the character provided for in this CONTRACT, he shall immediately notify the ENGINEER in writing of the conditions encountered.

2. Upon receipt of such notice, the ENGINEER shall promptly investigate the conditions described by the CONTRACTOR and shall advise the CONTRACTOR in writing of the decision and/or disposition of the conditions encountered.

C. Unanticipated Material

1. No classification of excavation will be made when unanticipated material is encountered in WORK:
 - a. Excavation includes excavation of pavements and other obstructions visible on ground surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be demolished and removed; together with earth and other materials encountered that are not classified as unauthorized excavation.

D. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of ENGINEER. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial WORK directed by ENGINEER, shall be at CONTRACTOR'S expense.

1. Under footings or foundation bases fill unauthorized excavation by extending indicated bottom elevation of footing or base to excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable to the ENGINEER.
2. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER.

E. Additional Excavation

1. When excavation has reached required sub-grade elevations, notify the ENGINEER who will make an inspection of conditions.
 - a. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations, carry excavations deeper and replace excavated material as directed by the ENGINEER.
 - b. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of CONTRACT conditions relative to changes in WORK using Unit Price Modification prices.

F. Stability of Excavations

1. Slope sides of excavations to comply with Federal, State and local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated.
2. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.

G. Shoring and Bracing

Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers, and cross-braces, in good serviceable condition.

1. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with Federal, State and local codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavation progresses.
3. Provide permanent steel sheet piling or pressure creosoted timber sheet piling wherever subsequent removal of sheet piling might permit lateral movement of soil under adjacent structures. Cut off tops as required and leave permanently in place.

H. Dewatering

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding PROJECT site and surrounding area.
 - a. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavation. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of sub-grades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
 - b. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rain water and water removed from excavation to collecting or runoff areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.
2. Prevent impoundment of water behind embankment during construction and prior to acceptance of OWNER.
3. See this Division, Section 02140 for additional requirements.

I. Material Storage

1. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
 - a. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials as herein specified.

J. Excavation for Structures

1. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 feet and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.
2. In excavating for footings and foundations, take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other WORK.

K. Excavation for Pavements

1. Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross-sections, elevations, and grades as shown on DRAWINGS.

L. Trench Excavation

1. The CONTRACTOR shall include in his lump sum BID all trenching and backfill necessary for installation of all pipelines as planned and specified. Trenching shall include clearing and grubbing of all trash, weeds, briars, trees and stumps encountered in the trenching. The CONTRACTOR shall dispose of such material at no extra cost to the OWNER. Shrubs shall be removed, maintained and replanted in the same or adjacent location as the ENGINEER may direct. Trenching also includes such items as pipe and small creek crossings; cutting, moving or repairing damage to fences, posts, gates, and other surface structures regardless of whether shown on the DRAWINGS.
2. All existing facilities shall be protected from danger or damage while pipelines are being constructed and backfilled, and from damage due to settlement of the backfill.
3. In the event any existing structure is damaged, repair and restoration shall be made at once and backfill shall not be replaced until this is done. Restoration and repair shall be such that the damaged structure is equal to or better than its original condition and can serve its purpose as completely as before. All

such restoration and repair shall be done without extra cost to the OWNER.

4. Trenches must be dug to lines and grades shown on the DRAWINGS. Hand trenching will be required in areas where machine trenching would result in undue damage to existing structures and facilities.
5. Excavation shall be open trenches.
6. Sheet piling and shoring of trenches shall be provided at the expense of the CONTRACTOR where necessary to protect life, property and the new or existing structures from damage or to maintain maximum permissible trench widths at top of pipe. All necessary materials, including, but not limited to, sheet piling, trench jacks, braces, shores and stringers, shall be used to hold trench walls. Sheet piling and shoring may be withdrawn as the trenches are being backfilled, after backfill has been tamped over top of the pipe at least 18 inches. If removal before backfill is completed to surface endangers adjacent structures, such as buildings, pipelines, street paving, and sidewalks, then the sheet piling and shoring shall be left in place until such danger has passed, and then pulled if practical. Voids caused by sheet piling withdrawal shall be backfilled and tamped. If not withdrawn, sheet piling shall be cut off at least 18 inches below final surface grade, so there is no obstruction at the ground level.
7. Where sub-grade of trench has insufficient stability to support the pipeline and hold it to its original grade, the ENGINEER may order stabilization by various means. Exclusive of dewatering normally required for construction, and instability caused by neglect of the CONTRACTOR, the necessary stabilization shall be paid for at unit price set up in the CONTRACT. In the event no particular BID price is applicable, then the payment for stabilization will be negotiated.
8. The location of the pipelines and their appurtenances as shown are those intended for the final construction. However, conditions may present themselves before or after construction on any line is started that would indicate desirable changes in location. The OWNER reserves the right to make reasonable changes in line and structure locations without extra cost, except as may be determined by extra units of materials and construction actually involved. The OWNER is under no obligation to locate pipelines, so they may be excavated by machine.
9. Tunneling may be used as an alternate to open-cut trenching, at no extra cost to the OWNER. The annular space between plates and excavation shall be either permanently placed pea gravel or sand, pumped grout (3 parts sand and 1 part Portland cement by

volume) or other suitably installed material approved by the ENGINEER. Backfilling shall be kept close to the heading and completed after each day's WORK. Where grout is used for backfill, injection holes with threaded plugs shall be provided in liner plates at various levels and in sufficient number to effectively grout the void around the tunnel. A minimum of 3 grout holes shall be provided in each 8 feet of tunnel length. Grout shall be injected in the lower holes first, proceeding upward as the void is filled. Plugs shall be installed after each hole is filled and grout stops shall be provided behind plates as necessary to ensure complete filling of the void. In tunneling under buildings, the CONTRACTOR will be responsible for all damage resulting from his operations and methods of excavation and backfilling. Boring may also be used as an alternate to tunneling or open-cut trenching, at no extra cost to the OWNER.

10. Dig trenches to the uniform width required for particular item to be installed, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room. Provide 6" to 9" clearance on both sides of pipe or conduit.
 - a. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required. Carry depth of trenches for piping to establish indicated flow lines and invert elevations. Beyond building perimeter, keep bottoms of trenches sufficiently below finish grade to avoid freeze-ups.
 - b. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation 6 inches below required elevation and backfill with a 6-inch layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of pipe.
 - c. For pipes or conduit 3 inches or less in nominal size and for flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, excavate to sub-base depth indicated or, if not indicated, then to 2 inches below bottom of WORK to be supported.
 - d. For pipes or conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal size, tanks, and other mechanical/electrical WORK indicated to receive sub-base, excavate to sub-base depth indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, to 6 inches below bottom of WORK to be supported.
 - e. Except as otherwise indicated, excavate for exterior water-bearing piping (water, steam, condensate, drainage) so top of piping is no less than 2 feet 6 inches below finish grade.
 - f. Grade bottoms of trenches as indicated on DRAWINGS, notching under pipe bells to provide solid bearing for entire body of pipe.
 - g. Concrete is specified in Division 3.

- h. Do not backfill trenches until tests and inspections have been made and backfilling authorized by the ENGINEER. Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.
- i. For piping or conduit less than 2 feet 6 inches below surface of roadways, provide 4-inch thick concrete base slab support. After installation and testing of piping or conduit, provide minimum 4-inch thick encasement (sides and top) of concrete prior to backfilling or placement of roadway sub-base.

M. Cold Weather Protection

- 1. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35°F (1°C).

3.03 COMPACTION

A. General

- 1. Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
 - a. Percentage of maximum density requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture density relationship (cohesive soils) determined in accordance with ASTM D698; and not less than the following percentage of relative density, determined in accordance with ASTM D2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesionless soils). CONTRACTOR is responsible for providing one optimum moisture content - maximum dry density curve in accordance with the above referenced ASTM standards for each soil type encountered.
 - b. Structures, building slabs and steps, pavements: Compact top 12 inches of sub-grade and each 8 inch loose, uncompacted layer of backfill or fill material at 100 percent maximum density for cohesive material or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
 - c. Lawn or unpaved areas: Compact to 6 inches of sub-grade and each 8 inch loose, uncompacted layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent relative density for cohesionless soils.

- d. Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of sub-grade and each 8 inch loose, uncompacted layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent maximum density for cohesive material or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
 2. Subgrade and backfill for sewers located in fill areas shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent maximum density.
- B. Moisture Control
1. Where sub-grade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface or sub-grade, or layer of soil material, to prevent free water from appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.
 3. Soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist drying by deicing, harrowing, or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value.

3.04 BACKFILL AND FILL

- A. General
1. Place acceptable soil material in layers to required sub-grade elevations, for each area classification listed below.
 - a. In excavations, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
 - b. Under grassed areas, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
 - c. Under walks and pavements, use sub-base material, or satisfactory excavated or borrow material, or combination of both.
 - d. Under steps, use sub-base material.
 - e. Under building slabs, use engineered fill material for a minimum depth of 6 inches.
 - f. Sub-base material or satisfactory excavated or borrow material may be used below engineered fill at building slabs.

- g. Under piping and conduit, use sub-base material where sub-base is indicated under piping or conduit; shape to fit bottom 90° of cylinder.
- B. Backfill excavations as promptly as WORK permits, but not until completion of the following:
 - 1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities.
 - 3. Removal of concrete formwork.
 - 4. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials. Cut off temporary sheet piling driven below bottom of structures and remove in manner to prevent settlement of the structure or utilities, or leave in place if required.
 - 5. Removal of trash and debris.
 - 6. Permanent or temporary horizontally supported walls.
- C. Ground Surface Preparation
 - 1. Remove vegetation, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placement of fills. Plow, strip, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that fill material will bond with existing surface, except as otherwise specified in Section 02200-3.05 for embankments.
 - 2. When existing ground surface has a density less than that specified under "Compaction" for particular area classification, break up ground surface, pulverize, adjust moisture condition to optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.
- D. Placement and Compaction
 - 1. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
 - a. Before compaction, add moisture to each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification. Do not

place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

- b. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, or conduit to required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures or displacement of piping or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping, or conduit to approximately same elevation in each lift.

E. Backfilling Trenches

1. Backfilling shall be accomplished as soon as practical after pipe has been laid and jointing and alignment approved. Packing of crushed rock between joints shall be the usual procedure as the laying progresses. This is in order to avoid danger of misalignment from slides, flooding or other causes. The ENGINEER shall be given a maximum of 24 hours for inspection before backfilling.
2. The backfill over the pipe shall be in accordance with the standard details shown on the DRAWINGS for bedding and backfilling pipe.
3. In case maximum permissible trench widths (as designated by the pipe manufacturer) are exceeded, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish crushed rock backfill to a minimum of 12 inches over the top of pipe at no extra cost to the OWNER.
4. After the foregoing cover requirements over top of the pipe have been met, rock may be used in the backfill in pieces no larger than 12 inches in any dimension and to an extent not greater than one-half the backfill materials used. If additional earth is required for backfilling, it must be obtained and placed by the CONTRACTOR at no additional cost to the OWNER. Filling with rock and earth shall proceed simultaneously, such that no voids are left in the rock. After cover requirements over top of pipe have been met, backfilling may be employed without tamping, provided caution is used in quantity per dump and uniformity of level of backfilling. Surplus material shall be uniformly ridged over trench and excess rock hauled away, with no rock over 1-1/2 inch diameter in the top 6 inches. Ridged backfill shall be confined to the width of the trench and no higher than needed for replacement of settlement of backfill. All rock over 1-1/2 inch diameter shall be broomed to remove all earth and loose rock, all immediately following backfilling.
5. In the case of street, highway, railroad, sidewalk and driveway crossings; or within any roadway paving; or about manholes, valve and meter boxes; the backfill must be mechanically tamped in not over 6 inch layers, measured loose. Alternate method of

compacting backfill shall be used, if refill material is in large hard lumps (crushed rock excepted) which cannot be consolidated without leaving voids.

6. In the case of tunnels, the annular space between plates and excavation shall be either permanently placed pea gravel or sand, pumped grout (3 parts sand and 1 part Portland cement by volume) or other suitably installed material approved by the ENGINEER. Backfilling shall be kept close to the heading and completed after each day's WORK. Where grout is used for backfill, injection holes with threaded plugs shall be provided in liner plates at various levels and in sufficient number to effectively grout the void around the tunnel. A minimum of 3 grout holes shall be provided in each 3 feet of tunnel length. Grout shall be injected in the lower holes first, proceeding upward as the void is filled. Plugs shall be installed after each hole is filled and grout stops shall be provided behind plates as necessary to ensure complete filling of the void.
7. Where traffic on streets, driveways, railroads, sidewalks and highways requires temporary surfacing, backfilling shall be terminated 4 inches below original ground level and 4 inches to 6 inches of dense graded aggregate shall be placed on the trench. Backfills shall be maintained easily passable to traffic at original ground level, until acceptance of PROJECT or replacement of paving or sidewalks.
8. Excavated materials from trenches and tunnels in excess of that required for backfill shall be disposed of on the plant lot, as directed by the ENGINEER.
9. The CONTRACTOR shall protect all sewer, gas, electric, telephone, water, and drain pipes of conduits from damage while pipelines are being constructed and backfilled, and from danger due to settlement of trench backfill.
10. No extra payment shall be made for backfilling of any kind, except as specified herein before. Backfilling shall be included as a part of the Unit Price BID. No extra payment will be made to the CONTRACTOR for supplying outside materials for backfill.
11. On completion of the PROJECT, all backfills shall be dressed; holes filled; and surplus material hauled away. All permanent walks, street paving, roadway, etc., shall be restored and seeding and sodding performed as required.

3.05 EMBANKMENTS

A. Borrow Excavation

Should insufficient quantities of suitable soil fill material for construction of the embankment be located within the designated areas, where shown on the PLANS, the CONTRACTOR shall obtain suitable soil material conforming to the requirements of the "Materials" SPECIFICATIONS at no additional cost to the OWNER.

Excavation areas shall be excavated and finally dressed in a manner such that no steep or unstable side slopes or other hazardous or unsightly conditions exist.

To the extent that they are needed, all suitable materials shall be used in the construction of permanent earth fill or rock fill. The suitability of materials for specific purposes will be determined by the ENGINEER. The CONTRACTOR shall not waste or otherwise dispose of suitable excavated materials.

B. Foundation Preparation

Foundations for earth fill shall be stripped of all topsoil to remove vegetation and other deleterious materials or shall be excavated as specified.

Except as otherwise specified for foundation benches, earth foundation surfaces shall be graded to remove surface irregularities and shall be scarified parallel to the axis of the fill or otherwise acceptably scored and loosened to a minimum depth of 2 inches. The moisture content of the loosened material shall be controlled as specified for the earth fill, and the surface materials of the foundation shall be compacted and bonded with the first layer of earth fill as specified for subsequent layers of earth fill.

When the original ground surface is sloping at rate of 15 percent or greater, perpendicular to the embankment axis, embankment foundation benches shall be constructed as shown on the CONTRACT DRAWINGS. Preparation of the foundation shall proceed as described in the previous paragraph.

Earth abutment surfaces shall be free of loose, uncompacted earth in excess of two inches in depth normal to the slope and shall be at such a moisture content that the earth fill can be compacted against them to effect a good bond between the fill and the abutments.

C. Fill Placement

Fill shall not be placed until the required excavation and foundation preparation have been completed and the foundation has been inspected and approved by the ENGINEER. Fill shall not be placed upon a frozen surface, nor shall snow, ice or frozen material be incorporated in the fill.

Fill shall be placed in approximately horizontal layers. The thickness of each layer before compaction shall not exceed twelve inches (12"). Materials placed by dumping in piles or windrows shall be spread

uniformly to not more than the specified thickness before being compacted. Hand compacted fill, including fill compacted by manually directed power tampers, shall be placed in layers whose thickness before compaction does not exceed six inches (6").

Adjacent to pipe or structures, fill shall be placed in a manner which will prevent damage to the pipes or structures and will allow the pipes or structures to assume the loads from the fill gradually and uniformly. The height of the fill adjacent to a structure shall be increased at approximately the same rate on all sides of the structures.

Earth fill for embankments shall also be placed so as to meet the following additional requirements:

1. The distribution of materials, throughout the zone shall be essentially uniform, and the fill shall be free from voids, pockets, streaks or layers of material differing substantially in texture or gradation from the surrounding material.
2. If the surface of any layer becomes too hard and smooth for proper bond with the succeeding layer, it shall be scarified parallel to the axis of the fill to a depth of not less than 2 inches before the next layer is placed.
3. The top surfaces of embankments shall be maintained approximately level during construction, except that a crown or cross-slope of not less than 2 percent shall be maintained to insure effective drainage. If the DRAWINGS or SPECIFICATIONS require or the ENGINEER directs that fill be placed at a higher level in one part of an embankment than another, the top surface of each part shall be maintained as specified above.
4. Embankments shall be constructed in continuous layers except where openings to facilitate construction or to allow the passage of stream flow during construction are specifically authorized.
5. Embankments built at different levels as described under (3) or (4) above shall be constructed so that the slope of the bonding surfaces between embankment in place and embankment to be placed is not steeper than 3 feet horizontal to 1 foot vertical. The bonding surface of the embankment in place shall be stripped of all loose material, and shall be scarified, moistened and recompacted when the new fill is placed against it as needed to insure a good bond with the new fill and to obtain the specified moisture content and density in the junction of the in place and new fill.
6. Embankment materials shall be placed in the zones (impervious core and random earth and rock) shown on the CONTRACT

DRAWINGS. Prior to fill placement in the cutoff trench, the bottom of the cut off trench shall be inspected by the ENGINEER. All fractures or joints shall be clean and filled with mortar or concrete unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER.

7. Fill placement shall then proceed in accordance with CONTRACT PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS and in a manner such that no steep or unstable slopes or other hazardous or unsightly conditions exist. Fill material used shall conform to requirements of the "Materials" SPECIFICATIONS previously mentioned.
8. Rocks placed in the random earth and rock zones shall be kept at least 2 feet below the embankment surface. The rock shall not be dumped into final position, but shall be distributed by blading or dozing in a manner that will ensure proper placement in the embankment so that voids, pockets and bridging will be eliminated.

D. Compaction

Each layer of fill shall be compacted as necessary to make density of the fill matrix not less than the minimum density specified. The fill matrix is defined as the portion of the fill material finer than the maximum particle size used in the compaction test method specified. Embankment fill shall be compacted to minimum field densities equal to or greater than 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined by the Standard Procter Maximum Dry Density test method ASTM D-698. Moisture content may vary optimum, -2 percent to +1 percent as also determined by ASTM D-698.

CONTRACTOR shall provide one moisture content vs. dry density relationship curve as determined by standard test method ASTM D-698 to help determine optimum moisture content and maximum dry density for each soil type encountered during construction prior to placement in the embankment.

Fill adjacent to structures shall be compacted to a density equivalent to that of the surrounding fill by means of hand tamping or manually directed power tampers or plate vibrators. Heavy equipment shall not be operated within 2 feet of any structure. Vibrating rollers shall not be operated within 5 feet of any structure. Compaction by means of drop weights operating from a crane or hoist will not be permitted.

The passage of heavy equipment will not be allowed: (a) over cast-in place conduits prior to 14 days after placement of the concrete; (b) over cradled pre-cast conduits prior to 7 days after placement of the concrete cradle; or (c) over any type of conduit until the backfill has been placed above the top surface of the structure to a height equal to one-half of the clear span width of the structure or pipe or 2 feet, whichever is greater.

E. Testing

During the course of the WORK, the CONTRACTOR will perform such tests as are required to identify the materials, to determine compaction characteristics, to determine moisture content, and to determine density of fill in place. These tests performed by the CONTRACTOR will be used to verify that the fills conform to the requirements of the SPECIFICATIONS. Such tests are intended to provide the CONTRACTOR with the information required by him for the proper execution of the WORK.

Submittals shall be per Section 02200, paragraph 1.04 A.

F. Removal and Replacement of Defective Fill

Fill placed at densities lower than the specified minimum density or at moisture contents outside the specified acceptable range of moisture content or otherwise not conforming to the requirements of the SPECIFICATIONS shall be reworked to meet the requirements or removed and replaced by acceptable fill. The replacement fill, the foundation, and the surfaces upon which the fill is placed shall conform to all requirements of the SPECIFICATIONS for foundation preparation, approval, placement, moisture control and compaction.

3.06 GRADING

A. General

1. Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between such points and existing grades.

B. Grading Outside Building Lines

1. All materials used for backfill around structures shall be of a quality acceptable to the ENGINEER and shall be free from large or frozen lumps, wood and other extraneous material. All spaces excavated and not occupied by footings, foundations, walls or other permanent WORK shall be refilled with earth up to the surface of the surrounding ground, unless otherwise specified, with sufficient allowance for settlement. In making the fills and terraces around the structures, the fill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 12 inches in depth and shall be kept smooth as the WORK progresses. Each layer of the fill shall be rolled with an approved type roller and/or be compacted. When it is not practicable to compact sections of the fill immediately adjacent to buildings or structures by rolling, then such sections shall be thoroughly compacted by means of mechanical tamping or hand

tamping as may be required by the conditions encountered. All fills shall be placed so as to load structures symmetrically.

2. As set out herein before, rough grading shall be held below finished grade and then the topsoil which has been stockpiled shall be evenly spread over the surface. The grading shall be brought to the levels shown on the DRAWINGS or to the elevations established by the ENGINEER. Final dressing shall be accomplished by hand WORK or machine WORK, or a combination of these methods as may be necessary to produce a uniform and smooth finish to all parts of the re-grade. The surface shall be free from clods greater than 2 inches in diameter. Excavated rock (6 inches maximum size) may be placed in the fills, but it shall be thoroughly covered. Rock placed in fills shall not be closer than 12 inches from finished grade.
3. Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding.
 - a. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:
 - (1) Lawn or unpaved areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10 ft. above or below required sub-grade elevations.
 - (2) Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade, and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.10 ft. above or below required sub-grade elevation.
 - (3) Pavements: Shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade, and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.04 ft. above or below required sub-grade elevation.

C. Grading Surface of Fill Under Building Slabs

1. Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of 0.04 ft. when tested with a 10ft. straightedge.

D. Compaction

1. After grading, compact sub-grade surfaces to the depth and indicated percentage of maximum or relative density for each area classification.

3.07 PAVEMENT SUB-BASE COURSE

- A. General
 - 1. Sub-base course consists of placing sub-base material, in layers of specified thickness, over sub-grade surface to support a pavement base course.
- B. Grade Control
 - 1. During construction, maintain lines and grades including crown and cross-slope of sub-base course.
- C. Shoulders
 - 1. Place shoulders along edges of sub-base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders of acceptable soil materials, placed in such quantity to compact to thickness of each sub-base course layer. Compact and roll at least a 12 inch width of shoulder simultaneously with compacting and rolling of each layer of sub-base course.
- D. Placing
 - 1. Place sub-base course material on prepared sub-grade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting sub-base material during placement operations.
 - 2. When a compacted sub-base course is shown to be 6 inches thick or less, place material in a single layer. When it is shown to be more than 6 inches thick, place material in equal layers, such that no single layer shall be more than 6 inches or less than 3 inches in thickness when compacted.

3.08 BUILDING SLAB ENGINEERED FILL COURSE

- A. General
 - 1. Engineered fill course consists of placement of fill material, in layers of indicated thickness, over sub-grade surface to support concrete building slabs.
- B. Placing
 - 1. Place fill material on prepared sub-grade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting material during placement operations.
 - 2. When a compacted course is shown to be 6 inches or less, place material in a single layer. When it is shown to be more than 6

inches thick, place material in equal layers, such that no single layer shall be more than 6 inches or less than 3 inches in thickness when compacted.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control Testing During Construction

1. Allow testing service to inspect and report to the ENGINEER on findings and approve sub-grades and fill layers before further construction WORK is performed.
 - a. Perform field density tests in accordance with ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method), ASTM D 2167 (rubber balloon method), or ASTM D 2992 (nuclear density method), as applicable.
 - b. Footing sub-grade: For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, conduct at least one test to verify required design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing sub-grade may be based on a visual comparison of each sub-grade with related tested strata, when acceptable to ENGINEER.
 - c. Paved areas and building slab sub-grade: Make at least one field density test of sub-grade for every 2,000 square feet of paved area or building slab, but in no case less than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test for every 2,000 square feet of overlaying building slab or paved area, but in no case less than three tests.
 - d. Foundation wall backfill: Take at least two field density tests, at locations and elevations as directed.

- B. If in the opinion of the ENGINEER, based on testing service reports and inspection, sub-grade or fills which have been placed are below specified density, CONTRACTOR shall provide additional compaction and testing at no additional expense to the OWNER.

3.10 MAINTENANCE

A. Protection of Graded Areas

1. Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

B. Reconditioning Compacted Areas

1. Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

C. Settling

1. Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general PROJECT warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent WORK, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.11 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

Payment for excavation shall be made on a unit price or a lump sum basis where a separate bid item is provided. Otherwise payment for all excavation, trenching and backfilling required for other work, such as structures, pipelines, etc., shall be made on a unit price or lump sum basis bid for that work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02270

EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment required for erecting, maintaining and removing temporary erosion and sedimentation controls as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Temporary erosion controls include, but are not limited to grassing, mulching, seeding, watering, and reseeding on all disturbed surfaces including waste area surfaces and stockpile and borrow area surfaces; scheduling work to minimize erosion and providing interceptor ditches at those locations which will ensure that erosion during construction will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits.
- C. Temporary sedimentation controls include, but are not limited to, silt dams, silt fences, traps, barriers, staked straw-bale diversions and appurtenances at the foot of sloped surfaces, which will ensure that sedimentation pollution will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits.
- D. CONTRACTOR is responsible for providing and maintaining effective temporary erosion and sediment control measures during construction or until final controls become effective.
- E. The erosion and sedimentation controls where shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein are intended to provide the required environmental protection. However, should additional controls be directed by the ENGINEER, CONTRACTOR shall furnish, install and maintain additional mulching and straw-bale diversions to control erosion and sedimentation to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER at no additional cost to OWNER.
- F. Construction methods that will minimize siltation and erosion shall be employed. The CONTRACTOR shall take steps to minimize unnecessary excavation and disturbing or uprooting trees and vegetation. The CONTRACTOR is prohibited from dumping soil or debris, or pumping silt-laden water into a stream. Cleanup, grading, seeding and planting or restoration of all work areas shall begin immediately. Exposed areas shall not remain unprotected for more than seven days. (From "10-States' Standards")

1.02 RELATED WORK NOT INCLUDED

- A. Site clearing and grubbing is included in this Division, Section 02110.

- B. Dewatering is included in this Division, Section 02140
- C. Landscape work is included in this Division, Section 02900.
- D. Final erosion protection measures are included in this Division, Section 02200.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- A. Erosion control blanket where called for in this Section, on the Drawings, or as determined by the ENGINEER, shall be AMXCO Curlex Blanket as manufactured by American Excelsior Company, Arlington, TX 76011, or equal.
- B. Rip-rap lining where called for in this Section, on the Drawings or as determined by the ENGINEER shall be Class III or Class II lining as shown on the Drawings and as specified in Section 703 of the 2000 edition of the Kentucky Department of Highways "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction."

For Class III, no less than 80 percent, by volume, of individual stones shall range in size from 1/4 to 1-1/2 cubic feet. Stones of smaller sizes are permissible for use in filling voids in the upper surface and dressing to the proper slope. In addition to the above referenced specifications, individual stone dimensions are limited to 4 inches (minimum) and 24 inches (maximum).

For Class II lining, no more than 20 percent of the finished product shall pass through square openings 5 inches by 5 inches.

- C. Filter fabric for use with rip-rap where called for in this Section, on the Drawings, or as determined by the ENGINEER, shall be Mirafi 700X as manufactured by Celanese Corporation, New York, NY 10036, or equal.
- D. Silt fence fabric where called for in this Section, on the Drawings or as determined by the ENGINEER shall be Mirati 100X as manufactured by Celanese Corporation, New York, NY 10036, or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Erosion control practices shall be adequate to prevent erosion of all disturbed and/or all regraded areas.

- B. Earthwork procedures shall be as specified in this Division, Section 02200.
- C. Silt fences shall be located and staked in all disturbed locations and/or all regraded where erosion may occur.

3.02 TEMPORARY SEEDING

- A. This item shall consist of seeding a temporary cover of grass, or grass and small grain, on areas disturbed on the construction site, which will not be redisturbed within a 60 day period. The determination of the area to be temporarily seeded and the time of seeding shall be made by the ENGINEER.
- B. The seed mixtures to be used for temporary cover will be governed by the time of year the seeding is accomplished. The mixture of seeding shall be as follows:
 - 1. Time of Seeding - February 15 to June 1

Rye 1-1/2 bushels and rye grass 25 pounds per acre; or tall fescue 30 pounds and rye grass 20 pounds per acre.
 - 2. Time of Seeding - June 2 to August 15

Tall fescue 30 pounds and rye-grass 20 pounds per acre; or, spring oats 2 bushels and rye grass 30 pounds per acre.
 - 3. Time of Seeding - August 16 to February 14

Rye 2 bushels and rye grass 20 pounds per acre; or, tall fescue 30 pounds and rye- grass 20 pounds per acre.
 - 4. Lime will not be required for temporary seeding.
 - 5. Fertilizer at the rate of 400 pounds per acre of 10-10-10 fertilizer, or equivalent, broadcast uniformly on the area to be seeded.
 - 6. All seed shall be broadcast evenly over the area to be seeded and culti-packed or otherwise pressed into the soil. Seed and fertilizer may be mixed together and applied after the seed has been prepared.
 - 7. Mulch for temporary seeding will not be required except on those areas, in the ENGINEER'S opinion, which are too steep to hold the seed without protective cover.

3.03 RIP-RAP LINING

- A. Rip-rap lining shall be constructed to the lines and grades and at the location designated on the Drawings.

The filter fabric shall be placed at the locations shown on the Drawings. The surface to receive the fabric shall be prepared to a relatively smooth condition free of obstructions, debris or sharp objects that may puncture the fabric. Construction equipment will not be permitted to operate directly on the fabric.

The fabric shall be placed with long dimension parallel to the channel or embankment centerline and shall be laid smooth and free of tension, stress, folds, wrinkles, or creases. If more than one strip is necessary, the strips shall overlap a minimum of 3 feet. Transverse laps shall be placed so the upstream strip laps over the downstream strip.

Fastener pins shall be installed through both strips of overlapped fabric at no less than 5 foot intervals along a line through the midpoint of the lap, and at any other locations as necessary to prevent any slippage of the fabric.

Fabric shall be covered with the rip-rap lining within 14 calendar days after placement of the fabric. Fabric not covered within this time shall be removed and replaced at the CONTRACTOR'S expense if the ENGINEER determines that damage or deterioration is evident.

The fabric shall be protected from damage due to the placement of the channel lining by limiting the height of drop of the material at no greater than 3 feet or by placing a cushioning layer of sand on top of the fabric before dumping the material, at the CONTRACTOR'S option. The CONTRACTOR shall demonstrate that the placement technique will prevent damage to the fabric.

Placement of channel lining shall begin at the toe of the channel and proceed upstream. The lining shall be placed to conform to the template shown on the Drawings. The lining need not be compacted but shall be placed upgrade in a manner to ensure that the larger rock fragments are uniformly distributed and the smaller rock fragments serve to fill the spaces between the larger rock fragments in such a manner as will result in a well keyed, densely placed, uniform layer of lining of the specified thickness. Hand placing will be required only to the extent necessary to secure the results specified above.

3.04 MAINTENANCE OF CONTROLS AND PERFORMANCE

- A. Erosion and sedimentation controls shall be inspected weekly and after significant rainstorms. Replace silt fencing which is damaged filter stone which is dislodged, erosion control blanket which is damaged, and make other necessary repairs.

- B. Should any of the temporary erosion and sediment control measures employed by the CONTRACTOR fail to produce results consistent with normal and acceptable standards of the industry. The CONTRACTOR shall immediately take whatever steps are necessary to correct the deficiency at his own expense.
- C. Remove all temporary erosion and sedimentation controls as final landscaping and grading is performed.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION ALONG OR ACROSS AN INTERMITTENT OR PERENNIAL STREAM

The following special considerations shall be given to construction along or across an intermittent or perennial stream:

- A. Development/excavation shall be performed during low flow periods to minimize disturbance.
- B. When crossing a stream, the pipe shall be laid perpendicular to the stream bank to minimize the direct impacts to the streambed.
- C. When working adjacent to a stream, soil erosion control structures shall be placed parallel to all streams to minimize entry of silt into the stream.
- D. All disturbed instream habitat shall be returned to its original condition upon completion of construction in the area.
- E. The contractor shall take every possible measure to preserve the tree canopy overhanging the stream.
- F. Streambanks shall be reseeded immediately with the stream bank seed mix described in Section 02900, following completion of the stream crossing, disturbed surfaces shall be restored to original contours, and excess materials removed to a properly confined upland area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02320

HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONAL DRILLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION DESCRIPTION

The work specified in this section consists of furnishing and installing underground utilities using the horizontal directional drilling (HDD) method of installation, also commonly referred to as directional boring or guided horizontal boring. This work shall include all services, equipment, materials, and labor for the complete and proper installation, testing, restoration of underground utilities and environmental protection and restoration.

1.02 REFERENCES

Specification 02610 – High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe and Fittings shall be used as a reference.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The requirements set forth in this document specify a wide range of procedural precautions necessary to insure that the very basic, essential aspects of a proper directional bore installation are adequately controlled. Strict adherence shall be required under specifically covered conditions outlined in this specification. Adherence to the specifications contained herein, or the Engineer's approval of any aspect of any directional bore operation covered by this specification, shall in no way relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work authorized under the Contract.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. WORK PLAN

Prior to beginning work, the Contractor must submit to the Engineer a general work plan outlining the procedure and schedule to be used to execute the project. Plan should document the thoughtful planning required to successfully complete the project.

B. EQUIPMENT

Contractor will submit specifications on directional drilling equipment to be used to ensure that the equipment will be adequate to complete the project.

C. MATERIALS

Specifications on material to be used shall be submitted to Engineer. Material shall include the pipe, fittings and any other item which is to be an installed component of the project.

PART 2 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT

The directional drilling equipment shall consist of a directional drilling rig of sufficient capacity to perform the bore and pullback the pipe, a drilling fluid mixing & delivery system of sufficient capacity to successfully complete the crossing, a guidance system to accurately guide boring operations and trained and competent personnel to operate the system. All equipment shall be in good, safe operating condition with sufficient supplies, materials and spare parts on hand to maintain the system in good working order for the duration of this project.

2.02 DRILLING SYSTEM

A. DRILLING RIG

The directional drilling machine shall consist of a hydraulically powered system to rotate, push and pull hollow drill pipe into the ground at a variable angle while delivering a pressurized fluid mixture to a guidable drill (bore) head. The machine shall be anchored to the ground to withstand the pulling, pushing and rotating pressure required to complete the crossing. The hydraulic power system shall be self-contained with sufficient pressure and volume to power drilling operations. Hydraulic system shall be free of leaks. Rig shall have a system to monitor and record maximum pull-back pressure during pull-back operations.

B. DRILL HEAD

The drill head shall be steerable by changing its rotation and shall provide the necessary cutting surfaces and drilling fluid jets.

C. MUD MOTORS (if required)

Mud motors shall be of adequate power to turn the required drilling tools.

D. DRILL PIPE

Shall be constructed of high quality 4130 seamless tubing, grade D or better, with threaded box and pins. Tool joints should be hardened to 32-36 RC.

2.03 GUIDANCE SYSTEM

The Guidance System shall be of a proven type and shall be setup and operated by personnel trained and experienced with this system. The Operator shall be aware of any magnetic anomalies and shall consider such influences in the operation of the guidance system if using a magnetic system.

2.04 DRILLING FLUID (MUD) SYSTEM

A. MIXING SYSTEM

A self-contained, closed, drilling fluid mixing system shall be of sufficient size to mix and deliver drilling fluid composed of bentonite clay, potable water and appropriate additives. Mixing system shall be able to molecularly shear individual bentonite particles from the dry powder to avoid clumping and ensure thorough mixing. The drilling fluid reservoir tank shall be sized for adequate storage of the mud. Mixing system shall continually agitate the drilling fluid during drilling operations.

B. DRILLING FLUIDS

Drilling fluid shall be composed of clean water and an appropriate additive. Water shall be from a clean source with a pH of 8.5 – 10 and/or as per mixing requirements of the Manufacturer. Water of a lower pH or with excessive calcium shall be treated with the appropriate amount of sodium carbonate or equal. The water and additives shall be mixed thoroughly and be absent of any clumps or clods. No hazardous additives may be used. Drilling fluid shall be maintained at a viscosity sufficient to suspend cuttings and maintain the integrity of bore wall.

C. DELIVERY SYSTEM

The mud pumping system shall have a minimum capacity to supply mud in accordance with the drilling equipment pull-back rating at a constant required pressure. The delivery system shall have filters in-line to prevent solids from being pumped into the drill pipe. Connections between the pump and drill pipe shall be relatively leak-free. Used drilling fluid and drilling fluid spilled during drilling operations shall be contained and properly disposed of. A berm, minimum of 12" high, shall be maintained around drill rigs, drilling fluid mixing system, entry and exit pits and drilling fluid recycling system (if used) to prevent spills into the surrounding environment. Pumps and or vacuum truck(s) of sufficient size shall be in place to convey excess drilling fluid from containment areas to storage facilities.

2.05 OTHER EQUIPMENT

A. PIPE ROLLERS

Pipe rollers, if required, shall be of sufficient size to fully support the weight of the pipe while being hydro-tested and during pull-back operations. Sufficient number of rollers shall be used to prevent excess sagging of pipe.

B. PIPE RAMMERS

Hydraulic or pneumatic pipe rammers may only be used if necessary and with the authorization of Engineer.

C. RESTRICTIONS

Other devices or utility placement systems for providing horizontal thrust other than those previously defined in the preceding sections shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of the work. Consideration for approval will be made on an individual basis for each specified location. The proposed device or system will be evaluated prior to approval or rejection on its potential ability to complete the utility placement satisfactorily without undue stoppage and to maintain line and grade within the tolerances prescribed by the particular conditions of the project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

The Engineer must be notified 48 hours in advance of starting work. The Directional Bore shall not begin until the Engineer is present at the job site and agrees that proper preparations for the operation have been made. The Engineer approval for beginning the installation shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work as authorized under the Contract. It shall be the responsibility of Engineer to provide inspection personnel at such times as appropriate without causing undue hardship by reason of delay to the Contractor.

3.02 PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel shall be fully trained in their respective duties as part of the directional drilling crew and in safety.

3.03 DRILLING PROCEDURE

A. SITE PREPARATION

1. Prior to any alterations to work-site, contractor shall photograph or video tape entire work area, including entry and exit points. One copy of which shall be given to Engineer and one copy to remain with contractor for a period of one year following the completion of the project.

2. Work site as indicated on drawings, within right-of-way, shall be graded or filled to provide a level working area. No alterations beyond what is required for operations are to be made. Contractor shall confine all activities to designated work areas.

B. DRILL PATH SURVEY

Entire drill path shall be accurately surveyed with entry and exit stakes placed in the appropriate locations within the areas indicated on drawings. If contractor is using a magnetic guidance system, drill path will be surveyed for any surface geo-magnetic variations or anomalies.

C. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Contractor shall place silt fence between all drilling operations and any drainage, wetland, waterway or other area designated for such protection by contract documents, state, federal and local regulations. Additional environmental protection necessary to contain any hydraulic or drilling fluid spills shall be put in place, including berms, liners, turbidity curtains and other measures. Contractor shall adhere to all applicable environmental regulations. Fuel or oil may not be stored in bulk containers within 200' of any water-body or wetland.

D. SAFETY

Contractor shall adhere to all applicable state, federal and local safety regulations and all operations shall be conducted in a safe manner.

E. PIPE

Pipe shall be welded/fused together in one length, if space permits. Pipe welds will be X-rayed prior to being placed in bore hole. Pipe will be placed on pipe rollers before pulling into bore hole with rollers spaced close enough to prevent excessive sagging of pipe.

F. PILOT HOLE

1. Pilot hole shall be drilled on bore path with no deviations greater than 5% of depth over a length of 100'. In the event that pilot does deviate from bore path more than 5% of depth in 100', Contractor will notify Engineer and Engineer may require Contractor to pull-back and re-drill from the location along bore path before the deviation.
2. In the event that a drilling fluid fracture, inadvertent returns or returns loss occurs during pilot hole drilling operations, contractor shall cease drilling, wait at least 30 minutes, inject a quantity of drilling fluid with a viscosity exceeding 120 seconds as measured by a March funnel and

then wait another 30 minutes. If mud fracture or returns loss continues, contractor will cease operations and notify Engineer. Engineer and contractor will discuss additional options and work will then proceed accordingly.

G. REAMING

Upon successful completion of pilot hole, contractor will ream bore hole to a minimum of 25% greater than outside diameter of pipe using the appropriate tools. Contractor will not attempt to ream at one time more than the drilling equipment and mud system are designed to safely handle.

H. PULL-BACK

1. After successfully reaming bore hole to the required diameter, contractor will pull the pipe through the bore hole. In front of the pipe will be a swivel. Once pull-back operations have commenced, operations must continue without interruption until pipe is completely pulled into borehole. During pull-back operations contractor will not apply more than the maximum safe pipe pull pressure at any time.
2. In the event that pipe becomes stuck, contractor will cease pulling operations to allow any potential hydro-lock to subside and will commence pulling operations. If pipe remains stuck, contractor will notify Engineer. Engineer and contractor will discuss options and then work will proceed accordingly.

3.04 PIPE TESTING

A. Sections shall be followed in its entirety following pull-back of the pipe.

1. All mains shall be swabbed.
2. All mains shall be chlorinated.

3.05 Basis For Payment

A. Piping shall be paid for at the unit price bid or lump sum bid and shall include all work incidental to making a complete installation such as excavation, bedding, backfill, painting, testing, disinfection, cleanup, seeding, etc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02326

STEEL CASING PIPE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Steel casing pipe shall be furnished and installed as shown on the DRAWINGS and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Horizontal Directional Drilling, Section 02320
- B. Erosion and sedimentation control is included in this Division, Section 02270.
- C. Piping is included in this Division, Section 02700.
- D. Landscaping is included in this Division, Section 02900.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STEEL CASING PIPE

- A. Steel casing shall be plain end steel pipe with a minimum yield strength of 35,000 psi and tensile strength of 60,000 psi per API-5L Grade B material. The steel pipe supplied shall be manufactured by the seamless, electric-weld, submerged arc weld or gas metal-arc weld process as specified in API-5L. Certifications of 35,000 psi minimum yield strength shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR.
- B. The inside diameter shall be at least 2 inches greater than the largest outside diameter of the carrier pipe, joint or couplings for carrier pipe less than 6" in diameter and at least 4" greater for carrier pipe 6" and over in diameter unless otherwise noted on the plan sheets. In all cases, the casing pipe shall be great enough to allow the carrier pipe to be removed subsequently without disturbing the casing pipe or roadbed.
- C. Casing pipe shall have minimum wall thickness as shown in the following table:

	Nominal Diameter (Inch)	Nominal Thickness (Inch)	Nominal Diameter (Inch)	Nominal Thickness (Inch)
PART 3	Under 10	0.188	24	0.438
EXEC	10 - 12	0.250	26	0.438
UTION	14 - 16	0.281	28 - 30	0.500

3.01 TUNNELING, BORING OR JACKING

- A. Boring or jacking as specified herein shall be located as shown on DRAWINGS. All other casing pipe installations shall be open cut trench.
- B. Tunneling under paving, railroads, buildings and underground structures is included as an alternate to boring or repaving required by open cut trenching at no extra cost to the OWNER. Bore and casing pipe is also included as an alternate to tunneling. Backfilling of tunnels shall be mechanically tamped in not more than 3-inch layers and with material rendered suitable for tamping before being placed in tunnel unless otherwise shown on the DRAWINGS. No payment will be made for tunnels less than 3 feet long.
- C. In tunneling under buildings, the CONTRACTOR will held responsible for all damage by his operations and methods of excavation and backfilling.
- D. Should the CONTRACTOR elect and receive permission to tunnel and bore, other than locations designated on the DRAWINGS or required by the ENGINEER to be tunneled or bored, the entire compensation therefore shall be the same as the unit prices bid for installation in open trench, including paving replacement, but not including bore or unit prices.
- E. At locations where tunneling or boring or jacking is called for on the DRAWINGS, in addition to the unit prices for permanent tunnel, tunnel liner, temporary tunnel, boring or jacking and/or casing pipe, payment will be made for furnishing and laying carrier pipe inside the tunnel or casing pipe. No payment will be made for separate trench and backfill unit price items where permanent tunnel, tunnel liner, temporary tunnel, boring or jacking and/or casing pipe unit prices is paid.
- F. Boring or jacking under highways, railroads, sidewalks, pipelines, etc., shall be done at the locations shown on the DRAWINGS. It shall be performed by mechanical means and accurate vertical and horizontal alignment must be maintained. When shown on the DRAWINGS, casing pipe shall be used and shall be installed inside bored holes concurrently with boring, or jacking.

3.02 STEEL CASING PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Steel casing pipe shall be of the size and wall thickness as shown on the DRAWINGS or specifications.
- B. When casing pipe is jacked, concurrent with boring, all joints shall be solidly welded. The weld shall be such that the joint shall be of such strength to withstand the forces exerted from the boring and jacking operation as well as the vertical loading imposed on the pipe after installation. The weld shall also be such that it provides a smooth, non-obstructing joint in the interior of the pipe, which will allow easy installation of the carrier pipe without hanging or abrasion to the carrier pipe upon installation.
- C. When casing pipe is installed in open trench or permanent tunnel, it shall be bedded and backfilled as specified in Division 2. When casing pipe is installed in temporary tunnel, it shall be laid accurately to alignment of proposed pipeline and at an elevation below proposed pipeline necessary to support it at the planned elevation. Bedding and backfill for casing pipe in temporary tunnel shall be as specified in Division 2.
- D. Casing pipe in open trench, permanent tunnel and temporary tunnel shall be joined by welding such that it will not be moved out of alignment or grade and will prevent backfill material from entering joint. Where casing pipes are shown on the DRAWINGS to be equipped with vent pipes, vents shall be installed as shown on the DRAWINGS with cost of the same included in the price bid for the casing pipe unless otherwise specified.

3.03 CARRIER PIPE IN CASING PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Pipeline Spacers

Carrier pipes shall be centered inside casing pipe throughout the length of the casing pipe. Centering shall be accomplished by the installation of polyethylene pipeline spacers attached to the casing pipe in such a manner as to prevent the dislodgment of the spacers as the carrier pipe is pulled or pushed through the casing pipe. Spacers shall be of such dimensions to provide (1) full supportive load capacity of the carrier pipe and contents; (2) of such thickness to allow installation and/or removal of the pipe; and (3) to allow no greater than 1/2 inch movement of the carrier pipe within the casing pipe after the carrier pipe is installed. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Upon completion of installation of the carrier pipe, the annular space at the ends of the cover pipe shall be sealed to prevent the entrance of groundwater, silt, etc., into the casing pipe. The seal shall be a manufactured product specially made for this purpose. The seal shall be the best seal type constructed of synthetic rubber with stainless steel banding straps. Seals may be of the "pull-on" or "wrap around" type as manufactured by Advance Products and Systems, Inc. or equal.

3.04 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

Steel Casing Pipe shall be paid for at the unit price bid or lump sum bid and shall include all work incidental to making a complete installation such as excavation, carrier pipe, bedding, backfill, painting, testing, disinfection, cleanup, seeding, etc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02610
GENERAL PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to install and test pipe and fittings as shown on the Drawings and required by the Specifications.
- B. Piping shall be located substantially as shown. The ENGINEER reserves the right to make such modifications in locations as may be found desirable to avoid interference between pipes or for other reasons. Pipe fitting notation is for the CONTRACTOR'S convenience and does not relieve him from laying and jointing different or additional items where required without additional compensation.
- C. Wherever the word pipe or piping is used it shall mean pipe and fittings unless otherwise noted.
- D. All references to Standards/Specifications shall mean the latest revision.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Trenching, backfilling and compacting are included in this Division, Section 02200.
- B. Concrete is included in Division 3, Section 03300.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

- A. Piping shall be installed substantially as shown on the Drawings so as to form a complete smooth flow path and workable system.
- B. The piping and materials specified herein are intended to be standard types of pipe for use in transporting the fluids as indicated on the Drawings. The pipe and fittings shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. All pipe and fittings under this section shall be furnished by manufacturers who are fully experienced, qualified, and regularly engaged in the manufacture of the materials to be furnished.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER for review in accordance with Division 1, Section 01300, complete sets of shop drawings showing layout and details of materials, joints and methods of construction and installation of the pipe, specials and fittings required.
- B. Before fabrication and/or shipping of the pipe is begun, the CONTRACTOR shall submit for approval a schedule of pipe lengths for the entire job. All pipe furnished under the Contract shall be fabricated in full accordance with the approved Drawings.

1.06 INSPECTION

- A. The manufacturer shall inspect all pipe joints for out-of-roundness and pipe ends for squareness. The manufacturer shall furnish to the ENGINEER a notarized affidavit stating all pipe meets the requirements of applicable ASTM Specifications, these Specifications, and the joint design with respect to square ends and out-of-round joint surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

- A. General
 - 1. Ductile iron pipe shall be centrifugally cast of ductile iron conforming to ASTM Specifications A 746 latest revision. The pipe design conditions shall be as follows:
 - a. Pressure: Minimum of 250 psi operating plus 100 psi surge allowance.
 - b. Trench Loading: Laying condition Type 4 unless otherwise specified on Drawings. Trench depth not less than 2' nor more than that shown on the Drawings.
 - c. Metal Design Strengths:

Bursting Tensile	40,000 psi
Modulus of Rupture	90,000 psi
 - 2. The manufacturing tolerances included in the nominal thickness shall not be less than specified by ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50, latest revision.
 - 3. Minimum wall thickness shall be 0.33 inches (Class 52), or more if required for minimum operating pressure of 250 psi.

4. Pipe may be furnished in 18', or 20' nominal laying lengths; and the weight of any single pipe shall not be less than the tabulated weight by more than 5 percent for pipe 12" or smaller in diameter, nor by more than 4 percent for pipe larger than 12" in diameter.
5. The hydrostatic and acceptance tests for the physical characteristics of the pipe shall be as specified in ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, latest revision.
6. Any pipe not meeting the ANSI/AWWA specifications quotes above shall be rejected in accordance with the procedure outlined in the particular specification.
7. The ENGINEER shall be provided with 3 copies of a certification by the manufacturer that the pipe supplied for this Contract has been tested in accordance with the referenced specifications and is in compliance therewith.
8. The net weight, class or nominal thickness and sampling period shall be marked on each pipe. The pipe shall also be marked to show that it is ductile iron.
9. Unless otherwise noted, joints for ductile iron pipe will be "push-on" type consisting of a rubber gasket installed in a recess in the bell.
10. Ductile iron pipe must be used within 200 feet of underground petroleum storage tanks and shall have gaskets designed for this purpose such as Nitrile Butadiene (NBR), approved equal or better.

B. Lining and Coating Ductile Iron Pipe

1. All buried ductile iron pipe shall have manufacturer's outside coal tar or asphaltic base coating and a cement lining and bituminous seal coat on the inside. Cement mortar lining and bituminous seal coat inside shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 latest revision.

C. Fittings for Ductile Iron Pipe-3" and larger

1. Ductile Iron fittings only shall be used with the ductile iron pipe.
2. Mechanical joint fittings shall be used with underground pipe.
3. Rubber-gasket joints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 latest revision for centrifugally cast ductile iron water pipe.
4. All Working Pressures - Fittings shall conform to ANSI/AWWA Specifications C110/A21.10 latest revision for 250 psi water

working pressure plus water hammer. Ductile iron fittings shall be ductile cast iron per ASTM Specifications A536, latest revision.

5. All fittings shall be cement lined and bituminous coated per Federal Specifications WW-P-421b.

D. Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings - Smaller than 3"

1. Small size ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI Specifications A21.12 (AWWA C 112) latest revision. Fittings shall conform to ANSI Specifications A21.10 (AWWA C 110) latest revision.
2. Pipe may be furnished with either mechanical joints or slip-on joints. Buried fittings shall be furnished with mechanical joints.

E. Flanged Cast Iron Pipe and Flanged Coupling Adapters for Flexible Couplings

1. Non-buried ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be flanged unless otherwise specified.
2. Flanged cast iron pipe and fittings shall have dimensions facing and drilling for ANSI Class 125 flanges (125 psi steam working pressure; 250 psi water working pressure).
3. Where flanges are pit cast integrally with pipe in vertical position in dry sand molds, flanged pipe shall be AWWA Class "B" or latest revision of ANSI Specifications A21.2, Class 50 pipe for sewage, sludge, gas and air service and Class 150 pipe for all types of water service.
4. Where flanged pipe is made up by threading plain end, centrifugally cast pipe, screwing on specially designed long hub flanges, and refacing across both the face of the flange and the end of pipe, flange shall be per ANSI Specification B16.1 latest revision and pipe shall be Class 150 per ANSI Specification A21.6 latest revision.
5. Either of the foregoing methods of manufacture of flanged pipe will be acceptable, but when plain ends of flanged pipe are to fit into mechanical joint bells, then the outside diameter of the pipe shall be such that the joint can be made.
6. CBS (rubber and cloth both sides) gaskets 1/16" in thickness shall be used in connecting flanged piping. Nuts and bolts for use in making flanged connections shall have hexagonal heads, be of proper lengths and with U.S. standard threads. The tensile strength of steel used in the bolts shall be not less than 55,000 psi.

7. Flanged Coupling Adapters for flanged pipe shall be a mechanical joint cast to a special flanged joint using a neoprene "O-ring", in place of the usual 1/16" rubber ring gasket. The mechanical bell and special flanged joint piece shall be of high grade gray cast iron with bolt circle, bolt size and spacing conforming to ASA B16.1 Specifications latest revision. Mechanical joint follower flange shall be of ductile or malleable iron with high strength/weight ratio design. Bolts shall be fine grained, high tensile, malleable iron with malleable iron hexagon nuts.
8. Flanged Coupling Adapters for 12" and smaller cast iron pipe shall be Smith-Blair #912; Dresser style 127; or approved equal. For pipe larger than 12", flexible couplings shall be Smith-Blair #913; Dresser style 128; or approved equal. All flexible couplings shall be furnished with anchor studs.

F. Mechanical Joint Restraints

1. Gland body, wedges and wedge actuating components shall be cast from grade 65-45-12 ductile iron material in accordance with ASTM A536.
2. Ductile iron gripping wedges shall be heat treated within a range of 370 to 470 BHN.
3. Three (3) test bars shall be incrementally poured per production shift as per Underwriter's Laboratory (U.L.) specifications and ASTM A536. Testing for tensile, yield and elongation shall be done in accordance with ASTM E8.
4. Chemical and nodularity tests shall be performed as recommended by the Ductile Iron Society, on a per ladle basis.

2.02 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC pipe shall comply with ASTM D01784 and shall be Type 1, Grade 1, with pressure and SDR rating as shown on the drawings or indicated in the proposal form. All PVC pipe shall conform to the latest revisions of the following specifications:

ASTM D2241 (PVC plastic pipe SDR-PR and Class T)
Commercial Standard CS 256 (pressure rated type)
National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratories (NSF)

- B. The name of the manufacturer of the plastic pipe to be used must be found on the current listing of Plastic Materials for Potable Water Application, published by the NSF (National Sanitation Foundation), Ann Arbor, Michigan, and must meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe, D1785, published by ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials).

- C. Pipe lengths shall not exceed 40 feet. Wall thickness shall be in accordance with CS-256 and ASTM D-2241. Pipe ends shall be beveled to accept the gasketed coupling. Rubber gasketing shall conform to ASTM 1869.
- D. Samples of pipe, physical and chemical data sheets shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for approval and his approval shall be obtained before pipe is purchased. The pipe shall be homogenous throughout and free from cracks, holes, foreign inclusions or other defects. The pipe shall be as uniform as commercially practical in color. Pipe shall have a ring painted around spigot ends in such a manner as to allow field checking of setting depth of pipe in the socket.
- E. Pipe must be delivered to the job site by means which will adequately support it, and not subject it to undue stresses. In particular, the load shall be so supported that the bottom rows of pipe are not damaged by crushing. Pipe shall be unloaded carefully and strung or stored as close to the final point of placement as is practical.
- F. The couplings and fittings shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer and shall accommodate the pipe for which they are to be used. They shall have a minimum pressure rating of 200 psi. Insertion depth of the pipe in the coupling shall be controlled by an internal PVC mechanical stop in the coupling which will allow for a thermal expansion and contraction. Couplings method shall allow for half of each end of the pipe. Couplings shall permit 5 degree deflection (2-1/2 degrees each side) of the pipe without any evidence of infiltration, cracking or breaking. Couplings shall have rubber seals factory installed.
- G. Pipe markings shall include the following, marked continuously down the length:
 - Manufacturer's Name
 - Nominal Size
 - Class Pressure Rating
 - PVC 1120
 - NSF Logo, and
 - Identification Code
- H. Lubricant shall be water soluble, nontoxic, be non-objectionable in taste and odor imparted to the fluid, be non-supporting of bacteria growth and have no deteriorating effect on the PVC or rubber gaskets.

2.03 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS (SCHEDULE 80)

- A. General

Schedule 80 PVC pipe shall be as manufactured by the Celanese Piping Systems, Inc., or approved equal. To ensure installation uniformity, all piping system components shall be the products of one manufacturer.

B. Materials

1. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from a PVC compound which meets the requirements of Type 1, Grade 1 polyvinyl chloride as outlined in ASTM D-1784. A Type 1, Grade 1 compound is characterized as having the highest requirements for mechanical properties and chemical resistance. Fittings shall be socket type and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D-2467.
2. Compound from which pipe is produced shall have a design stress rating of 200 psi at 73° F., listed by the Plastics Pipe Institute (PPI).
3. Materials from which pipe and fittings are manufactured shall have been tested and approved for conveying potable water by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).

C. Solvent Cement

All socket type connections shall be joined with PVC solvent cement complying to ASTM D-2564. Cement shall have a minimum viscosity of 2000 cps.

D. Installation

Installation shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Printed installation instructions shall be submitted and approved by the ENGINEER prior to shipment of the pipe.

E. Testing

1. Pressure Pipe - Refer to Paragraph 3.02 of this Division.
2. Vacuum Pipe - All pipe intended for use under partial vacuum shall be tested by subjection to 24 inches of mercury vacuum; allowing 15 minutes to stabilize and thereafter lose not more than 1% vacuum pressure per hour over a minimum 4 hour test period. This test must be met or exceed prior to final acceptance.

2.04 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE

A. General

1. High density polyethylene pipe shall be Adyl "D" polyethylene pipe manufactured by E.I. DuPont DeNemours and Co., Inc., or "Driscopipe" as manufactured by Phillips Product Co., Inc., or approved equal.

B. Materials for Polyethylene Pipe

1. The polyethylene pipe and fittings shall be made of polyethylene resins classified in ASTM D 1248 as Type III, Category 5, Grade P34 (pipe designation PE 3408 defined per ASTM D 3035 latest revision), having specific base resin densities of 0.942 g/cc minimum and 0.955 g/cc maximum, respectively; and having melt indexes of 0.4 g/10 min. maximum and 0.15 g/0.10 min. minimum, respectively.
2. Pipe made from these resins must have a long-term strength rating of 1,600 psi or more.
3. The polyethylene resin shall contain antioxidants and shall be stabilized with carbon black against ultra-violet degradation to provide protection during processing and subsequent weather exposure.
4. The polyethylene resin compound shall have a resistance to environmental stress cracking as determined by the procedure detailed in ASTM D 16930 latest revision, Condition B with sample preparation by procedure C of not less than 200 hours.

C. Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings

1. Polyethylene pipe furnished and installed under this Contract shall be of nominal outside diameter shown on the Drawings, and shall be designed for a normal internal working pressure and earth cover over top of the pipe to suit the conditions of proposed use.
2. Each length of pipe shall be marked, at no more than 10 foot intervals, with the following information:

Nominal pipe size
Type plastic material - PE3408
Pipe pressure rating
Manufacturer's name, trademark and code

3. All pipe shall be made from virgin material. No rework compound.
4. Pipe shall be homogenous throughout, and be free of visible cracks, holes, foreign material, blisters, or other deleterious faults.
5. Fittings for the polyethylene pipe line shall be molded for fabricated from the same material as specified hereinbefore for the high density polyethylene pipe.

6. Fittings for bends 22-1/2 degrees or greater shall be provided as shown on the Drawings. For alignment changes of less than 20 degrees deflection, the pipe may be laid in curves with a radius of 80 feet or greater.
7. All run-of-the-pipe fittings shall be fusion welded into the pipe line. Tee branches shall be of the size shown on the Drawings and shall be furnished with flanged ends per ANSI B-16.1. All fittings shall be factory made.
8. Fittings shall be capable of withstanding the same pressure and loading conditions specified for the pipe.
9. Wye Branches shall be true wyes.

D. Pipe Jointing

1. Pipe to be joined by leak-proof, thermal, butt fusion joints. All fusion must be done by personnel trained by the pipe supplier using tools approved by the pipe supplier.
2. The fusion machine shall have hydraulic pressure control for fusing 2 pipe ends together; it shall include pressure fusion indicating gauges to correctly monitor fusion pressures. The machines shall be equipped with an electric or gasoline engine powered facing unit to trim irregularities from the pipe ends. The heating plate on the fusion machine shall be electrically heated and thermostatically controlled and shall contain a temperature gauge for monitoring temperature.
3. Joint strength must be equal to that of adjacent pipe as demonstrated by tensile test. In addition, results of tensile impact testing of joint should indicate a ductile rather than a brittle fracture. External appearance of fusion bead should be smooth without significant juncture groove.
4. Threaded or solvent cement joints and connections are not permitted.

E. Joining, Terminating or Adapting by Mechanical Means

1. The polyethylene pipe shall be connected to systems or fittings of other materials by means of an assembly consisting of a polyethylene flange adapter butt-fused to the pipe, a backup ring of either cast iron, steel, or high silica aluminum alloy made to ANSI B-16.1 dimensional standards (with modified pressure ratings), bolts of compatible material (insulated from the fittings where necessary) and a gasket of reinforced black rubber, asbestos-rubber compound or other material approved by the

ENGINEER, cut to fit the joint. In all cases, the bolts shall be drawn up evenly and in line.

2. Termination of valves, or fittings such as tees, bonds, etc., made of other materials shall be by the flange assemblies specified hereinbefore. The pipe adjacent to these joints and to joints themselves must be rigidly supported for a distance of one pipe diameter or 1 foot, whichever is greater, beyond the flange assembly.

F. Tools and Procedures

1. Fusion jointing and other procedures necessary for correct assembly of the polyethylene pipe and fittings will be done only by personnel trained in those skills by the pipe supplier.
2. Only those tools designed for aforementioned procedures and approved by the pipe supplier shall be used for assembly of pipe and fittings to ensure proper installation.

2.05 COPPER PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Exterior copper pipe shall be Type K pipe (ASTM B88 latest revision), with compression fittings. Joints shall be drawn up firmly and shall be tested before backfilling and any leakage stopped.
- B. Wherever copper pipes pass through walls or floors, they shall have wrought or cast iron sleeves, for easy removal. Pipes passing through structural beams shall be placed as near as possible to the top of the beam under the floor slab.

2.06 UNDERGROUND UTILITY WARNING TAPES

- A. Non-metallic underground utility warning tapes shall be installed 12" above all buried pipe.
- B. The tape shall a pigmented polyolefin film with a printed message on one side that is impervious to all known alkalis, acids, chemical reagents and solvents found in the soil.
- C. The minimum overall thickness of the tape shall be 4.0 mils and the width shall not be less than 3" and a minimum unit length of 1000 ft/roll. The tape shall be color coded and imprinted with the message as follows:

Type of Utility	Color Code	Legends
Water	Safety Precaution Blue	Caution Buried Water Line Below

Sewer Safety Green Caution Buried Sewer Line
Below

- D. Underground marking tape shall be "Terra Tape" as manufactured by Reef Industries, or approved equal.
- E. Installation of marking tapes shall be per manufacturer's recommendations and shall be as close to the grade as is practical for optimum protection and delectability. Allow a minimum of 18" between the tape and the line.
- F. Payment for detectable tapes shall be included in the linear foot price BID of the piping BID item(s).

2.07 **DETECTABLE TRACER WIRE AND FLEXIBLE PIPELINE MARKERS**

10 gauge, single strand TRACER WIRE shall be placed directly on top of all PIPE and shall be attached to the pipe at 5 ft intervals maximum. Tracer wire segments shall be 800 feet maximum and shall terminate at each air release valve manhole, or a structure the same as a valve box. Contractor shall leave three feet of coiled slack at each termination point.

A FLEXIBLE FIBER REINFORCED flat composite pipeline marker shall be installed above the pipe approximately every 2000 feet at a location designated by the ENGINEER.

The marker shall be manufactured of a fiber reinforced composite material. The reinforcement material shall be comprised of both lineal strands and horizontal mesh mats. The marker post must be flat in shape with rails on both sides. Marker shall be at least 3 3/4" wide. A 2 7/8" wide decal must fit on each side of the marker. The back side of the post shall have a rounded rib down the center and two small ribs on the sides to act as guides for the decals. Decals will be placed on both sides to ensure that a warning message can be seen from both directions.

The marker shall be capable of withstanding a minimum of 10 vehicle impacts at 55 M.P.H. with a car bumper.

The marker shall be coated with a coloring which matches the color of the post. The coating shall totally stop ultraviolet light from reaching the resin portion of the post. The coating shall not fade, peel, or blister after a minimum of 2,000 hours in a QUV Weatherometer.

Red – Electric	Orange - Communication
Yellow – Gas	Blue – Potable Water
Green – Sewer	Purple – Reclaimed water

The marker post shall remain flexible from -40° F to +140° F.

Decals shall be fade resistant and remain legible after a minimum of 2,000 hours in a QUV Weatherometer. Decal graphics shall include the international Do0Dig symbol. Decals shall be placed on both sides of the post.

Marker shall be Rhino brand, or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 LAYING PIPE IN COMMON TRENCH

- A. Pipelines, force mains and sewers laid in same trench shall, in all cases, be laid on original earth, regardless of divergence in their elevations. Pipe shall never be laid in backfill or one above the other. The CONTRACTOR shall include payment for all trenching and backfilling in his lump sum bid.

3.02 PRESSURE PIPE INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. General

1. Pipe shall be handled with such care as necessary to prevent damage during installation. The interior of the pipe shall be kept clean and the pipe shall be installed to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings. Pipe shall be installed according to instructions and with tools recommended by the manufacturer. Whenever pipe laying is stopped, the end of the pipe shall be securely plugged or capped.
2. Ductile Iron fittings only shall be used with the PVC pipe.
3. Mechanical joint fittings shall be used with underground pipe.
4. Fittings less than 4-inches in diameter shall be of the mechanical joint type and be firmly blocked to original earth or rock to prevent water pressure from springing pipe sideward or upward. Concrete or other blocking material approved by the ENGINEER shall be placed such that it does not cover the pipe joints, nuts, and bolts.
5. Fittings 4-inches in diameter and greater shall be of the mechanical joint type and firmly restrained to prevent water pressure from springing pipe sideward or upward. The mechanical restraint shall be the Series 2000PV produced by EBAA Iron, Inc. or approved equal.
6. Pipes shall be free of all structures other than those planned. Openings and joints to concrete walls shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings.
7. Ductile iron or steel pressure pipe, 4 inch diameter or larger, entering a structure below original earth level, unsupported by original earth for

a distance of more than 6 feet shall be supported by Class "2500" concrete, where depth of such support does not exceed 3 feet, and by Class "4000" concrete piers each 6 feet, where depth exceeds 3 feet.

All other pressure pipe entering buildings or basins below original earth and having a cover of more than 24 inches of earth, or under roadway, shall be supported as shown in detail on the Drawings. All piers required will be paid for in accordance with the appropriate specification hereinbefore. Class "2500" concrete required will be included in the payment for furnishing and laying the particular pipe, in order to discourage excessive excavation outside the limits of structures. Pipes entering structures shall have flexible joint within 18 inches of exterior of structure, and also from point of leaving concrete support to original earth or crushed stone bedding.

B. Pressure Pipe Laying

1. Pressure pipe shall first be thoroughly cleaned at joints, then joined according to instructions and with tools recommended by the manufacturer. A copy of such instructions shall be available at all times at the site of the work.
2. All pipes must be forced and held together, or "homed" at the joints, before sealing ground level and unsupported by original earth for a distance of more than 6 feet shall be supported by concrete to original ground where depth of such support does not exceed 3 feet. When depth exceeds 3 feet, beams with piers shall be used for support.
3. Trench excavation for pipe laying must be of sufficient width to allow the proper jointing and alignment of the pipe. Trenches in earth or rock shall be dug deep enough to ensure 30" minimum cover over top of the pipe, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
4. Trench line stations shall be set ahead of the trenching at least each 100 feet of pipeline. Trenches shall be dug true to alignment of stakes. Alignment of trenches or pipes in trench must not be changed to pass around obstacles such as poles, fences and other evident obstructions without the approval of the ENGINEER. Lines will be laid out to avoid obstacles as far as possible, consistent with maintenance of alignment necessary to finding the pipeline in the future and avoiding obstruction of future utilities and structures.
5. Cut pieces of pressure pipe 18" or more in length may be used in fitting to the specials and valves and fitting changes in grade and alignment. Cut ends shall be even enough to make first class joints.

C. Testing Pressure Pipe

1. Pressure and leakage tests shall be conducted in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C600.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all necessary equipment for pressure testing.
3. Inspection of pipe laying shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR of the responsibility for passing tests, stopping leakage, or correcting poor workmanship.
4. Underground pipelines will not be finally accepted until leakage is less than allowable by ANSI/AWWA C600. In case leakage exceeds this amount, the CONTRACTOR shall locate and repair leaks until the entire pipeline will pass the required test. All leakage shall be stopped in exposed piping. The pumping equipment shall be disconnected during test.
5. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish meter or suction tank, pipe test plugs and bypassing piping and make all connections for conducting the above tests. The pumping equipment used shall be compressed air, centrifugal pump or other pumping equipment which will not place shock pressures on the pipeline. Power plunger pumps will not be permitted or us on closed pipe system for any purpose.

3.03 DUCTILE IRON PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe shall be handled with such care as necessary to prevent damage during installation. The interior of the pipe shall be kept clean and the pipe shall be laid to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings and/or as established by the ENGINEER.
- B. Whenever pipe laying is stopped, the end of the pipe shall be securely plugged or capped. Care should be taken to prevent flotation of pipe in the event the trench should flood.
- C. Fitting shall be firmly blocked to original earth or rock to prevent water pressure from springing pipe sideward or upward. Concrete or other blocking material shall be placed such that it does not cover the pipe joints, nuts and bolts.
- D. Pipes shall be free of all structures other than those planned. Openings and joints to concrete walls shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings. Any cast iron pipe entering a structure below original ground level and unsupported by original earth for a distance of more than 6 feet shall be supported by concrete to original ground where depth of such support does not exceed 3 feet. When depth exceeds 3 feet, beams with piers shall be used for support.

- E. All pipes entering buildings or basins below original earth level, which have less than 6 feet span between wall and original earth and having a cover of more than 24 inches of earth, or under roadway, must be adequately supported as approved by the ENGINEER or shown on the Drawings. All such supports are to be included in the contract price and no extra payment will be made for same.
- F. Pipes entering structures shall have a flexible joint within 18" of exterior of structure, or from point of leaving concrete support to original earth or rock bedding.
- G. Cast iron pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned at joints, then joined according to instructions and with tools recommended by the manufacturer.
- H. All pipes must be forced and held together, or "homed" at the joints, before sealing or bolting. Pipe must be aligned as each joint is placed, so as to obtain straight lines and grades. Curves and changes in grades shall be laid in such a manner that maximum allowable joint deflection is not exceeded.
- I. Cut pieces of cast iron pipe 18" or more in length, may be used in connecting valves and fittings and for changes in grade and alignment. Cut ends shall be even enough to make first class joints.
- J. Sufficient excavation for bell holes will be required for tightening of bolts. No pipe shall be laid resting on rock, blocking, or other unyielding objects except where laid above ground on piers or in permanent tunnels.

3.05 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. General
 - 1. High density polyethylene pipe shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these Specifications.
 - 2. The CONTRACTOR shall have the manufacturer furnish all necessary technical assistance, installation instruction and jointing supervision required to ensure that the pipe is properly installed. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the services of a technical representative of the manufacturer to supervise the joining, bedding, laying and backfilling of at least the first 200 feet of pipe.
 - 3. Upon satisfactory completion of the initial jointing, bedding, laying and backfilling of the first 300 feet of pipe, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish the ENGINEER a written statement from the manufacturer's technical representative certifying that he has witnessed the work in progress and approves the techniques being used and the results obtained by the CONTRACTOR.

4. The manufacturer's technical representative shall have had previous experience with similar work, and be fully qualified to supervise and demonstrate proper procedures for jointing and laying the high density polyethylene pipe.

B. Bedding

1. The laying condition for the high density polyethylene pipe will be on a 6" pad of loose soil with mechanically compacted earth (to a 90 percent of maximum density as determined by Standard Proctor density test) to the centerline of the pipe.
2. At the CONTRACTOR'S option, he may substitute a 6" pad of No. 8 crushed stone below the bottom of the pipe and backfill to the centerline of the pie with No. 8 crushed stone.

C. Grade and Alignment

1. Polyethylene pipe shall be laid to predetermined grades and lines as indicated by the Contract Drawings. Grade lines shall be established either by means of offset grade stakes or by direct levels.

3.06 INSTALLING FLANGED OR THREADED PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall clean off all rust and dirt and paint all threads with red lead, before assembling, and the pipe shall be installed with flanges and pipes plumb and level, showing no leakage. Unions shall be included in threaded pipe runs to allow for easy removal of pipes. All valve operating devices shall be in locations and of types shown on the Drawings. They shall be accurately plumbed, leveled, supported and braced for smooth operation. Flanged joints shall be assembled with appropriate flanges, gaskets, and bolting. The clearance between flange faces shall be such that the connections can be gasketed and bolted tight without imposing undue strain on the piping system. Flange faces shall be parallel and the bores concentric; gaskets shall be centered on the flange faces so as not to project into the bore. Bolting shall be lubricated before assembly to ensure uniform bolt stressing. The flange bolts shall be drawn up and tightened in staggered sequence in order to prevent unequal gasket flange spacing. When a raised face is joined to a companion flange with a flat face, the raised face shall be machined down to a smooth matching surface and a full face gasket shall be used.

3.08 PVC PIPE INSTALLATION

PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the "General" provisions under 3.01 and 3.02 in this Section.

3.09 STERILIZATION OF POTABLE WATER PIPE

- A. Upon completion of the work and cleaning up, and prior to final acceptance, the CONTRACTOR shall sterilize all new distribution system improvements which will be in contact with drinking water, including potable water pipe and connections thereto (including pumps and pump piping).
- B. Sterilization shall be accomplished by filling the facilities with water containing at least fifty (50) parts per million available chlorine utilizing a contact time of 24 hours. A residual of at least 25 parts per million, at the end of the 24 hour contact time, is required. No portion of the new work shall be placed in service prior to sterilization. At the end of the sterilization period, all sterilized surfaces and areas shall be thoroughly flushed with treated water and drained from the system, as directed by the OWNER.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall make an allowance in his bid to cover cost of filling the new water mains. The CONTRACTOR shall be billed for all water used for the construction and testing at a rate equal to the rate that the OWNER must pay the supplier.
- D. CONTRACTOR will be responsible for notifying the Health Department to observe sterilization test and shall be responsible for all sampling, including coordination, mailing and retesting, if required.

3.10 Testing Waterline Pipe

- 1. Pressure and leakage tests shall be conducted in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C600.
- 2. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all necessary equipment for pressure testing.
- 3. Inspection of pipe laying shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR of the responsibility for passing tests, stopping leakage, or correcting poor workmanship.
- 4. The piping shall be complete, and thrust blocks shall have been in place for less than 10 days prior to be tested.
- 5. Piping shall be tested at a static pressure of 150 pounds per square inch over a period of not less than eight consecutive hours.

The test will be considered successful when the pressure drop over the test period is 5 psi or less. If the pressure drop exceeds 5 psi, repair the leaks and repeat the test. After repairs have been made the test shall be conducted, again. Piping will be accepted once pressure loss does not exceed 5 psi.

6. Underground pipelines will not be finally accepted until leakage is less than allowable by ANSI/AWWA C600. In case leakage exceeds this amount, the CONTRACTOR shall locate and repair leaks until the entire pipeline will pass the required test. All leakage shall be stopped in exposed piping. The pumping equipment shall be disconnected during test. Allowable leakage is calculated by the following:

- L: Allowable leakage, gallons per hour
- S: Length of pipe, feet
- D: Nominal diameter, inches
- P: Average test pressure, psi

$$L = \frac{(SD\sqrt{P})}{133,200}$$

7. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish meter or suction tank, pressure recorder, pressure gauges, pipe test plugs and bypassing piping and make all connections for conducting the above tests. The pumping equipment used shall be compressed air, centrifugal pump or other pumping equipment which will not place shock pressures on the pipeline. Power plunger pumps will not be permitted or used on closed pipe system for any purpose.

3.10 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

Piping shall be paid for at the unit price bid or lump sum bid and shall include all work incidental to making a complete installation such as excavation, bedding, backfill, painting, testing, disinfection, cleanup, seeding, paving, etc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02640

**METERS, INDIVIDUAL PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES,
AND SERVICE LINES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section describes the service meters, individual pressure reducing valves, and service lines to be provided, their materials, construction, type, and installation.
- B. All meters shown on the plan sheets shall be 5/8 inch by 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.
- C. All meters and appurtenances shall be compatible with the OWNERS existing Radio Read System as shown in Section 11500 of these Specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

In order to provide continuity in materials the Breathitt County Water District requires the following materials to be used for their projects.

Saddles	Mueller H-16000
Corp Stop	Mueller H-15000
Setter (Yoke)	Mueller H-1400 w/ meter stop
Lid	Ford HDPE pmbc-3-br lockable lid
Meter	Badger Recordall Model 25 w/ Orion Radio Read
IPRV	Wilkins 600

In order to provide continuity in materials the City of Jackson, require the following materials for their projects.

Saddles	Ford S 90 series
Corp Stop	Ford F 1000
Setter (Yoke)	Ford 70 series
Lid	Sigma LC-218 w/TR hole
Meter	Sensus iPERL
IPRV	Wilkins 600

2.01 INDIVIDUAL PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Individual pressure reducing valves shall be installed with service meters where shown on the plan sheets.

- B. Individual pressure reducing valves shall include a bronze strainer. Every regulator shall have an adjustable pressure range of 50 to 125 pounds per square inch. Upon installation, the outlet pressure shall be set at 65 pounds per square inch.
- C. Individual pressure reducing valves shall be installed on the inlet/supply side of the service meter using a tandem copper setter. The CONTRACTOR shall ensure the meter boxes proposed for installation will accommodate the tandem copper setter, reducing valve and service meter.
- D. The reducing valve shall not be buried or otherwise housed outside the meter box.

2.02 METERS

A. SERVICE METER ASSEMBLY

1. Service meters to be furnished under this Contract shall be cold water rotating disc type with hermetically sealed and magnetically driven registers. Meters shall be first-line quality of the manufacturer and be in compliance with AWWA Standard C700, or latest revisions. Any type or make of meter supplied must have been manufactured and marketed in the U.S.A. for at least five (5) years. A bond may be submitted to waive this experience clause. The bond, if needed, shall be of an amount adequate for replacement of the meters and shall be held for five (5) years.
2. The main case shall be high grade waterworks bronze, with hinged, single lid cover and raised characters cast on them to indicate the direction of flow. Each meter must have the manufacturer's serial number stamped on the lid. Working pressure shall be not less than 150 pounds per square inch. Standard frost bottom meters with non-ferrous strainers snug against the main case shall be provided.
3. The measuring chamber shall be of corrosion-resistant thermoplastic material. The chamber shall be of the two piece design, equipped with a disc made of hard rubber and as near to the specific gravity of water as possible. Discs shall be of the three piece design of the thrust roller type.
4. The register shall be straight reading U.S. gallon type. The register unit shall be completely encased and hermetically sealed, and driven by permanent magnets. There shall be a test index circle, divided into 100 equal parts, and shall have a red center sweep test hand. Registers shall be guaranteed by the manufacturer for a period of at least fifteen (15) years.

5. New Service Meters shall include meter box and cover, meter, copper setter, four feet (4') of pipe and corporation stop, plus six feet (6') of pipe and adapter on the customer's side of meter. (This latter item is to prevent the customer or his plumber from disarranging or loosening the meter after the CONTRACTOR has already set the meter in its proper position.) Where the main line is in the highway right-of-way, meter shall be set as close to the right-of-way fence as practicable, but no meter on the same side of the road as the main line shall be set with more than ten feet (10') of service line unless prior approval has been obtained from the ENGINEER or his representative.
6. Meters shall be installed at each service connection unless directed otherwise by the ENGINEER. Meter boxes shall be concrete or PVC pipe twenty-four inches (24") deep. The box shall be twenty inches (20") in diameter. Meter box cover shall be eleven and one-half inches (11 1/2") diameter by four inches (4") deep. Meters shall be five-eighths inch by three-fourths inch (5/8" x 3/4"), unless shown otherwise on the plans. Meter connections shall be made by means of copper setters having a cutoff and three-fourths inch (3/4") spud. When shown on the plans (Standard Details) an angle check valve shall be furnished on the meter outlet side of the copper setter. (The size of meter box stated is for five-eighths inch by three-fourths inch (5/8" x 3/4") meter. For larger meters, meter box size shall be in accordance with standard practice). Alternative boxes may be considered upon submittal of shop drawings and performance data.
7. Meters shall be set in a workmanlike manner with backfill neatly compacted in place. In yards, pastures and other grassed areas, top of meter box will be one-half inch (1/2") above grade, otherwise two inches (2") above grade.

2.03 SERVICE LINES

- A. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, all service lines shall be three quarter inch (3/4-inch) 250 psi Polyethylene tubing. A generous loop of Polyethylene tubing shall be included with the length required for the meter setting. A corporation stop shall be used on each service line at the main line connection.
- B. Service lines crossing a county road or city street will be jacked beneath paved or black topped city streets or county roads, unless rock prevents using this method. Open cut shall be used on all unpaved city streets, county roads and private driveways. Black topped private driveways shall also be jacked under. In all cases where lines are under traffic, a minimum cover of thirty inches (30") shall be provided. All backfill shall be puddled or compacted by air tampers in layers no greater than six inches (6") in depth.

- C. Existing service meters shall be disconnected from existing water mains where indicated, and shall be reconnected to the new line. This work shall include up to thirty (30) lineal feet of matching type/diameter service line in the unit price bid for meter reconnection. Compression couplings with inserts shall be used to reconnect flexible (plastic) service line and sweat joints used for copper service line.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02900

LANDSCAPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Landscape development work in this phase is generally limited to seeding and sodding.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Sub-grade elevations, excavation, filling, and grading required to establish elevations shown on Drawings are not specified in this Section. Refer to this Division, Section 02200.
- B. Erosion and sediment control are included in this Division, Section 02270.

1.03 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Sod shall be placed on all slopes steeper than 3:1 except for dam embankment slopes. All other surfaces including dam embankment slopes shall be fertilized and seeded as specified hereinafter, except for those surfaces to be paved or rip-rapped.
- B. Fertilizing and seeding shall be performed on all disturbed areas within the limits of work of this contract which are not specified to be sodded and are not occupied by structures, road, concrete slab walls, etc. or within the impoundment area.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 QUALITY OF SOD

- A. Sod shall be well-rooted Kentucky Blue Grass sod or other approved pasture sod, completely free from noxious weeds, and reasonably free from objectionable grasses, weeds and stones or other foreign materials. The source of the sod shall be available for inspection and approval by the ENGINEER prior to stripping.
- B. Sections of sod stripped may vary in length not to exceed 8 feet but shall be of uniform width of not less than 10 inches nor more than 18 inches, and shall be cut to a depth of not less than 1 inch and not more than 2 inches. The above widths and lengths are required to ensure proper handling without undue tearing and breaking. Sod from light sand or

heavy clay will not be accepted. When cut in strips, the sod shall be rolled with the grass folded inside. The sod shall be cut by means of an approved mechanical sod cutter. During dry weather, the sod shall be watered before stripping to ensure its vitality and to prevent the loss of soil from the roots. Sod shall be rejected if permitted to decay or dry out to the extent that, in the judgment of the ENGINEER, its survival is doubtful.

2.02 PLACING SOD

- A. The sod bed shall be shaped to a smooth even surface and shall be graded such that the sod, when in place, shall be flush with any adjacent turfed area, pavement or other structures, except when otherwise directed by the ENGINEER. Prior to placing of the sod, fertilizer (10-20-10 - Ratio - 25 lbs. per one thousand square feet), Agricultural Limestone (Ratio - 75 lbs. per one thousand square feet), shall be applied, harrowed, raked or otherwise incorporated into the soil. After application of above, the sod bed, if dry, shall be moistened to the loosened depth.
- B. No sod shall be placed when the temperature is below 32°F. No frozen sod shall be placed, nor shall any sod be placed on frozen soil. Sod shall not be placed during extremely dry weather unless authorized, in writing, by the ENGINEER and provided that immediately after placing, the sod is covered with a 1 inch thickness of straw mulch.
- C. The sod shall be carefully placed by hand so that each section closely joins the adjacent sections without overlapping. All open spaces or gaps shall be plugged with sod cut to the same size and shape.
- D. The sod, after it is placed, shall be wetted thoroughly and tamped or rolled to incorporate the roots with the sod bed and to ensure tight joints between strips.
- E. All sodded areas shall be kept thoroughly moist for 2 weeks after sodding.

2.03 FERTILIZING AND SEEDING

- A. This work consists of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials and in performing all operations in connection with the fertilizing and seeding of all the finished graded areas not specified to be sodded or occupied by structures, roads, concrete slabs, sidewalks, walls, etc., and including grassed areas destroyed or damaged by the CONTRACTOR.
- B. The areas to be seeded shall be thoroughly tilled to a depth of at least 4" by deicing, harrowing, or other approved methods until the condition of the soil is acceptable to the ENGINEER. After harrowing or deicing, the seed bed shall be dragged and/or hand raked to finished grade.
- C. Fertilizer shall be 25 lbs. of 10-20-10 or equivalent per 1,000 square feet. The incorporation of the fertilizer and the agricultural lime (Ratio - 75 lbs.

per one thousand square feet) may be a part of the tillage operation and shall be applied not less than 24 hours nor more than 48 hours before the seed is to be sown.

- D. The seed mixture to be sown for dry land areas shall be in the following proportions:

Common Name	Proportion By Weight	% of Purity	% of Germination
Kentucky Bluegrass	40	90	85
Chewings Fescue	25	90	85
Italian Rye Grass	20	90	85
Red Top	10	90	85
White Clover	5	95	90

The seed mixture for stream bank and wet soil areas shall be in the following proportions and applied at the noted rates:

Scientific Name	Common Name	Pure Live Seed (PLS) Ounces/Acre
<i>Andropogon gerardii</i>	Big bluestem grass	66
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i>	Blue joint grass	4
<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	Canada wild rye	16
<i>Panicum virgatum</i>	Switch grass	2
<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i>	Indian grass	2
		Pure Live Seed (PLS) Ounces/Acre
Scientific Name	Common Name	Ounces/Acre
<i>Spartina pectinata</i>	Prairie cord grass	6
<i>Agrostis alba</i>	Redtop	8
<i>Avena sativa</i>	Seed oats	360
<i>Lolium multiflorum</i>	Annual rye	100
<i>Phleum pratense</i>	Timothy	20
<i>Aster ericoides</i>	Heath aster	2
<i>Aster novae-angliae</i>	New England aster	1.25
<i>Baptisia leucantha</i>	White wild indigo	1.5
<i>Cassia fasciculata</i>	Partridge pea	3.5
<i>Coreopsis tripteris</i>	Tall coreopsis	1.25
<i>Desmodium illinoense</i>	Illinois tick trefoil	1
<i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i>	Rattlesnake master	3

Breathitt County Water District
Waterline Extensions
Technical Specifications

<i>Gentiana andrewsii</i>	Bottle gentian	1
<i>Helenium autumnale</i>	Sneezeweed	1.25
<i>Helianthus grosseserratus</i>	Sawtooth sunflower	2
<i>Lespedeza capitata</i>	Round-headed bush clover	3
<i>Liatris spicata</i>	Marsh blazing star	4
<i>Monarda fistulosa</i>	Prairie bergamot	0.75
<i>Parthenium integrifolium</i>	Wild quinine	2.5
<i>Physostegia virginiana</i>	False dragon; Obedient plant	1
<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i>	Common mountain mint	0.5
<i>Ratibida pinnata</i>	Yellow coneflower	3.5
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i>	Black-eyed susan	1.5
<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i>	Wild golden glow	2
<i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i>	Sweet black-eyed susan	1.25
<i>Silphium integrifolium</i>	Rosin weed	2
<i>Silphium laciniatum</i>	Compass plant	3
<i>Silphium perfoliatum</i>	Cup plant	3
<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i>	Prairie dock	2
<i>Solidago juncea</i>	Early goldenrod	2
<i>Solidago rigida</i>	Stiff goldenrod	2
<i>Solidago rugosa</i>	Rough goldenrod	2.5
<i>Tradescantia ohioensis</i>	Common spiderwort	1.25
<i>Vernonia altissima taeniotricha</i>	Hairy tall ironweed	3
<i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i>	Culver's root	1
<i>Zizia aurea</i>	Golden alexanders	0.5

- E. All seed shall be fresh and clean and shall be delivered mixed, in unopened packages, bearing a guaranteed analysis of the seed and mixture.
- F. Seed shall be broadcast either by hand or approved sowing equipment at the rate of ninety (90) pounds per acre (two pounds per 1,000 square feet), uniformly distributed over the area. Broadcasting seed during high winds will not be permitted. The seed shall be drilled or raked into a depth of approximately 1/2 inch and the seeded area shall be lightly raked to cover the seed and rolled. Drill seeding shall be done with approved equipment with drills not more than 3 inches apart. All ridges shall be smoothed out, and all furrows and wheel tracks, shall be removed.
- G. Seed may be sown during the following periods:

February 1 to April 15
August 15 to October 15

- H. Seed may not be sown at any other time except with the written approval of the ENGINEER.
- I. After the seed has been sown, the areas so seeded shall be mulched with clean straw at the rate of one (1) bale per 2,000 feet (approximately 1 inch loose depth). Mulch on slopes shall be held in place with binder twine staked down at approximately 18 inch centers or by other equally acceptable means.
- J. Areas seeded shall be protected until a uniform stand develops, when it will be accepted and the CONTRACTOR relieved of further responsibility for maintenance. Displaced mulch shall be replaced or any damage to the seeded area shall be repaired promptly, both in a manner to cause minimum disturbance to the existing stand of grass. If necessary to obtain a uniform stand, the CONTRACTOR shall re-fertilize, re-seed and re-mulch as needed. Scattered bare spots up to one (1) square yard in size will be allowed up to a maximum of 10 percent of any area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SEQUENCE OF WORK

- A. All finish grading in a general area shall be complete before sodding or fertilizing and seeding begins.

3.02 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Payment for sod or fertilizing and seeding shall be made on a unit price or a lump sum basis where a separate bid item is provided. Otherwise payment for all landscaping required for other work, such as structures, pipelines, etc., shall be made on a unit price or lump sum basis bid for that work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This section includes cast-in-place concrete, formwork, reinforcing steel and related accessories in conformance with the requirements of ACI 301-latest revision, Specifications for Structural Concrete, which is hereby made a part of these Specifications except as modified by the Supplemental Requirements under PART 3. - EXECUTION, this Section.
- B. ACI 301 - latest revision is the latest consensus standard publication on concrete work and, as modified by the Supplemental Requirements in PART 3 - EXECUTION, this Section, is a complete specification. ACI 301-latest revision is part of Field Reference Manual ACI Publication SP-15 (latest revision) which includes pertinent ACI and ASTM standards considered helpful and necessary job-site reference. The Supplemental Requirements can easily be noted or clipped and taped in SP-15 (latest revision) for ready referral. The CONTRACTOR shall keep at least one copy of SP-15 (latest revision) in the field office at all times.
- C. PART 2 - PRODUCTS, this Section, includes the common concrete ingredients of cement, aggregate and water as well as admixture and grout and other concrete related items such as reinforcing steel, waterstop and joint materials. These products are also generally addressed under PART 3 - EXECUTION in ACI 301-latest revision with modifications.
- D. The work also includes furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to place anchor bolts, inserts, reglets, flashing, pipe sleeves, conduits and other items to be embedded or passed through the concrete as specified under other sections or as shown on the Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical and Instrumentation and Heating and Ventilating Project Drawings.
- E. Quality assurance (ACI Section 1.6). The CONTRACTOR shall employ a qualified testing agency to measure the slump, air, temperature and age of the concrete mixture delivered to the site. The CONTRACTOR'S testing agent will also make three test cylinders from each 50 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of each concrete mixture placed in any one day.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data with application and installation instructions for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, admixtures, patching

compounds, waterstops, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, shrinkage-resistant grout, and any others that may be requested by ENGINEER.

- B. Shop Drawings, General: All shop drawings submitted shall be a complete set of original drawings created by the Supplier. No partial or incomplete submittals nor duplication of ENGINEER original documents will be permitted.

All shop drawing submittals shall include 6 sets of prints for structural consultant to review and mark up. (Note number of prints may be increased by ENGINEER at the Preconstruction Conference.)

Shop drawings must not only bear the Contractor's stamp of approval but shall also show evidence that each item has been thoroughly checked. Failure to comply with this requirement shall result in the ENGINEER'S return of the submission (without review or action) for the Contractor's proper submission and review. No exceptions shall be taken.

The ENGINEER has set aside time to examine shop drawings one time only and to briefly reexamine a resubmission one time. Should it be required that shop drawings or product data be reviewed again, the Contractor shall reimburse the ENGINEER at the cost of 3.25 times the hourly rate of the ENGINEER'S personnel to reexamine them.

Copies of shop drawings used in the field shall bear the ENGINEER'S, review stamp with items checked to indicate a satisfactory final review.

- C. Shop Drawings; Reinforcement: Prior to fabrication, submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required and openings through concrete structures.
- D. Shop Drawings; Formwork: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection of specific finished concrete surfaces as indicated. Show general construction of forms including jointing, special form joint or reveals, location and pattern of form tie placement, and other items which affect exposed concrete visually.

ENGINEER'S review is for general architectural applications and features only. Design of formwork for structural stability and efficiency is Contractor's responsibility.

- E. Samples: Submit samples of materials as specified and as otherwise requested by ENGINEER, including names, sources and descriptions.
- F. Laboratory Test Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test as specified.

- G. Materials Certificates: Provide materials certificates in lieu of materials laboratory test reports when permitted by ENGINEER. Material certificates shall be signed by manufacturer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of following codes, specifications and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.

ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings".

ACI 304 "Recommended Practices for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete".

ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".

Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Manual of Standard Practice".

ANSI/AWS D1.4 "Structural Welding Code -- Reinforcing Steel".

ACI 117 – 90 "Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials".

- B. Materials and operations shall be tested and inspected as work progresses. Failure to detect defective work shall not prevent rejection when defect is discovered, nor shall it obligate the Owner for final acceptance.
- C. All sampling and/or testing in the field shall be made by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade I in accordance with ACI CP1 or equivalent.
- D. Testing agencies shall meet the requirements of "Standard Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction," ASTM E 329, latest edition.
- E. Concrete Testing Service:
Engage a testing laboratory acceptable to ENGINEER at Contractor's expense to perform the following services:
 1. Qualification of proposed materials and the establishment of mix designs in accordance with "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete," ACI 318, latest edition and as noted under Proportioning and Design of Mixes listed elsewhere in this section.
 2. See Section 3.19 Quality Control Testing During Construction For Required Tests.

3. Testing services needed or required by the Contract.
 4. Correct deficiencies in structural work which inspections have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as may be necessary to reconfirm any non-compliance of original work, and as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work.
- F. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting, as directed by ENGINEER at anytime during progress of work. Allow free access to material stockpiles and facilities. Tests including retesting of rejected materials and installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- G. Pre-installation Conference:

At least 14 days prior to the start of the concrete construction schedule, the Contractor shall conduct a pre-installation conference at the project site to review the proposed mix designs and to discuss the required methods and procedures to achieve the required concrete construction.

The Contractor shall require representatives of every party who is concerned with the concrete work to attend the conference, including, but not limited to, the following:

Contractor's superintendent
Material Testing Agency
Concrete subcontractor
Engineer
Construction Manager
Owner

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Footings Against Freezing: Cover completed work at footing level with sufficient temporary or permanent cover as required to protect footings and adjacent subgrade against possibility of freezing; maintain cover for time period as necessary.
- B. Protect adjacent finish materials against spatter during concrete placement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General
 1. After award of the Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall submit in writing to the ENGINEER the name, address and qualifications of the ready-mix supplier who will furnish concrete for the project.

The CONTRACTOR shall also submit the supplier and source of the sand, coarse aggregate, cement, admixtures, and the proposed mix design. The testing laboratory selected by the CONTRACTOR and approved by the ENGINEER shall receive from the ENGINEER a copy of this Section 03300, this Division, of the Project Specifications. The CONTRACTOR shall send the required materials to the testing laboratory for mix design testing unless pre-qualified mixes are on hand that have adequate test results per ACI 301.

2. Each material submitted for tests shall be from the same single source as material proposed for the concrete work unless otherwise required or permitted.
3. Also refer to ACI 301-latest revisions and Supplemental Requirements under PART 3 - EXECUTION, this Section.

B. Cement (ACI Section 4.2.1.1.a)

1. Portland cement for concrete and mortar shall conform to ASTM C 150-latest revision, Type I.
2. The ENGINEER may require the CONTRACTOR to deliver cement to the testing laboratory for tests according to ASTM Specification C 150-latest revision for Type I. Should cement fail the tests, the CONTRACTOR shall pay for the tests and the ENGINEER shall have the right to reject the brand.
3. Cement for tests shall be delivered in four-ply paper bags with supplier and source identified in writing. Cement shall be stored in a dry location for not longer than 90 days after delivery from the mill.

C. Admixtures (ACI Section 4.2.1.4)

1. The air-entraining admixture for concrete shall conform to ASTM C 260-latest revision.
2. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A, and contain not more than 0.1% chloride ions. Type A, Water-Reducing admixture shall be a hydroxolated polymer type admixture. Admixtures that are predominantly composed of hydroxolated carboxylic acid or lignin sulfonates are not permitted.
3. The non-chloride accelerating admixture for concrete shall conform to ASTM C494-latest revision for Type C or E (accelerating admixtures).
4. The water-reducing, set retarding admixture for concrete shall conform to ASTM C 494-latest revision for Type D, and contain

not more than 0.1% chloride ions (water-reducing and retarding admixtures).

5. The high range water-reducing admixture for concrete shall conform to ASTM C 494-latest revision for Type F, and contain not more than 0.1% chloride ions (high range super plasticizer water-reducing admixtures).
6. The high range water-reducing and retarding admixture for concrete shall conform to ASTM C 494-latest revision for Type G, and contain not more than 0.1% chloride ions (high range super plasticizer water-reducing and retarding admixtures).
7. The shrinkage reducing admixture (REQUIRED for all cell structural floors, walls, beams, control area floor slab and maintenance building floor slab) for concrete shall conform to ASTM C157- latest revision (shrinkage-reducing admixtures). Available materials are as follows:
 - a. Eclipse Plus or Eclipse Floor by W. R. Grace & Co.
 - b. Approved equivalent.
8. The plastic crack control fibers in the concrete (NOT REQUIRED for this project) shall be in accordance to ASTM C1116. They shall be virgin polypropylene, 3/4" in length, colated, fibrilated, or microfilament. Dosage rate range 1/2 to 1-1/2# pounds per cubic yard of concrete. Available materials are as follows:
 - a. Grace Fibers, Microfibers, or Gilco by W. R. Grace & Co.
 - b. Approved Equivalent.
9. The temperature and shrinkage or post-crack control high volume fibers in the concrete (REQUIRED for the dumpster support slab only) shall be in accordance to ASTM C1116. They shall have a minimum tensile strength of 78ksi, minimum modulus of elasticity of 1300ksi, and a minimum length of 1.5". They shall have the ability to attain a minimum average residual flexural strength ($f'e3$) of 150psi residual in accordance to ASTM C1018-97. Fiber dosage rate is based on $f'e3$, $f'c$, and concrete slab thickness. Available materials are as follows:
 - a. "Strux 90/40" by W. R. Grace & Co.
 - b. Approved equivalent.
10. Corrosion resistant additive such as Xypex ADMIX C-1000 (dye) or approved equal concrete waterproofing admix (REQUIRED for floor,walls and top of the plant sump, Dwg 20-2-23) shall be added

to the concrete during the batching operation to provide corrosion resistance. 3% of the required weight of Portland Cement shall be added as Xypex. The amount of cement shall remain the same and not be reduced. A colorant shall be added to verify the Xypex ADMIX was added to the concrete. Colorant shall be added at the ADMIX manufacturing facility, not at the concrete batch plant. Xypex ADMIX must be added to the concrete at the time of batching. It is recommended that the ADMIX powder be added first to the rock and sand and blended thoroughly for 2-3 minutes before adding cement and water. The total concrete mass should be blended using standard practices to insure homogeneous mixture.

11. The admixture manufacturer shall furnish a qualified concrete technician employed by the manufacturer, to assist in the proper field batching and use the specified admixtures if requested by the Engineer. The technician shall visit the site at the beginning of concrete operations and as requested during construction. In addition, the manufacturer shall furnish the ready mix plant with accurate and dependable equipment for the proper dispensing of admixture.
 12. Substitute admixtures will be acceptable provided they meet or exceed all properties of the specified materials and specified field service is provided.
 13. The CONTRACTOR shall deliver, to the testing laboratory selected by the OWNER, 12 fluid ounces of each admixture required in the concrete design mix such as air entraining, water-reducing, and water-reducing, set-retarding admixtures. Admixture samples shall be labeled with printed identification indicating trade name, strength, dosage instructions and manufacturer.
 14. Pozzolanic admixtures according to "Specification for Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland Cement Concrete" (ASTM C 618 type F-latest revision) and ACI 301, 4.2.1.1.c shall be limited to 15% of the minimum cement by weight.
 15. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride thycyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.1% chloride ions are not permitted..
- D. Water (ACI 301 Section 4.2.1.3)
1. Water shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of oils, acid, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious substances. Potable tap water will normally fulfill the above requirements, but the requirements of ASTM C 94 shall be met.

2. When subjected to the mortar strength test described in ASTM C 94-latest revision, the 28-day strength of mortar specimens made with the water under examination and normal portland cement shall be at least 100 percent of the strength of similar specimens made with distilled water.

E. Fine Aggregate (ACI 301 Section 4.2.1.2)

1. Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, well graded particles of hard, durable sand and shall contain limited amounts of deleterious substances. Fine aggregates shall meet the requirements of KTC Section 805 or ASTM C 33.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall deliver sand as requested by the ENGINEER to the testing laboratory for initial and periodic tests. Usually 150 pounds of sand for initial and periodic tests will be sufficient. All material delivered to the laboratory shall be accompanied by identification in writing as to supplier and source.
3. Sand shall be graded in accordance with Section 804-latest revision of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Department of Highways Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction - latest edition.

	Percent
Passing 3/8 inch Sieve	100
Passing No. 4 Sieve	90-100
Passing No. 16 Sieve	45-85
Passing No. 50 Sieve	5-25
Passing No. 100 Sieve	0-8

4. Sand shall meet the requirements of these Specifications and the specifications and tests listed below:

Deleterious Substances	Par. 5 - ASTM Designation C 33-latest revision.
Soundness	Par. 6 - ASTM Designation C 33-latest revision.
Organic Impurities	ASTM Designation C 33-latest revision.

F. Coarse Aggregate (ACI 301 Section 4.2.1.2)

1. Coarse aggregate shall be washed river gravel or crushed limestone of hard durable particles and shall contain limited amounts of deleterious substances. Crushed limestone shall come from ledges of a quarry approved by the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Department of Highways for use in

reinforced concrete untreated bridge superstructures above the tops of the caps excluding pedestals.

2. The CONTRACTOR shall deliver coarse aggregate as requested by the ENGINEER to the testing laboratory for initial tests and periodic tests. Usually 200 pounds of coarse aggregate for initial and periodic tests will be sufficient. All material delivered to the laboratory shall be accompanied by identification in writing as to supplier and source.
3. Coarse aggregate shall be graded in accordance with ASTM C 33 and Section 805 of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Department of Highways Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction-latest edition. Refer to ACI 301 Section 4.2.2.3 for maximum size of coarse aggregate.

	Percent By Weight	
	No. 57	No. 67
Passing 1-1/2-Inch Square Sieve	100	--
Passing 1-Inch Square Sieve	95-100	100
Passing 3/4-Inch Square Sieve	--	90-100
Passing 1/2-Inch Square Sieve	25-60	--
Passing 3/8-Inch Square Sieve	--	20-55
Passing No. 4 Square Sieve	0-10	0-10
Passing No. 8 Square Sieve	0- 5	0- 5

4. Coarse aggregate shall meet the requirements of these Specifications and the specifications and tests listed below:

Deleterious Substances	Par. 9 - ASTM Designation C 33-latest revision
Soundness	Par. 9 - ASTM Designation C 33-latest revision
Abrasion	Par. 9 - ASTM Designation C 33-latest revision

G. Reinforcing Steel (ACI Section 3)

1. Unless otherwise required or permitted, concrete reinforcing bars shall conform to grade 60 deformed bars and shall meet requirements of Deformed and plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A 615-latest revision), Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A 616-latest revision) or Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A 617-latest revision). All other reinforcement and details shall conform to ACI Standard Building

Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete (ACI 318-latest revision).

2. Before steel is shipped to job, the reinforcing steel supplier shall submit to the ENGINEER, 2 certified copies of mill tests on all steel to be used in the work. The tests shall substantiate that chemical and physical properties of the steel comply with the requirements of the governing specifications.
3. The CONTRACTOR shall carry in stock at the beginning of the concrete work the following amounts of extra reinforcing steel for replacement of lost steel or additional steel considered necessary by the ENGINEER.

5	3/8-Inch Rods	30 Feet	-	0-Inch Long
5	1/2-Inch Rods	30 Feet	-	0-Inch Long
5	5/8-Inch Rods	30 Feet	-	0-Inch Long

H. Non-shrink Grout

1. Unless otherwise required or permitted, the grout for non-shrink waterproof joints, waterproof mortar patches, filling under handrail floor flanges and anchoring bolts into existing concrete shall be Sonneborn-Contech SonogROUT, Master Builders' Masterflow 713 grout, or approved equal. The grout for use under base plates of columns, pumps, compressors, generators and similar heavy equipment, and for rebar grouting shall be Sonneborn-Contech FerroLith GNC, Master Builders' Embeco 636 or approved equal.

I. Waterstop for Construction and Control Joints

1. Waterstops shall be 6-inches wide, 3/16-inch minimum thickness, ribbed with center bulb, virgin polyvinyl chloride, in accordance with Corps of Engineers Specifications CRD-C-572, latest revision, as manufactured by Vinylex Corp., W. R. Grace Co., Southern Metal and Plastics, or approved equal.
2. Waterstops shall be furnished in maximum lengths available to reduce the number of joints to the minimum. All joints shall be lapped, as recommended by manufacturer, to make the stops continuous and watertight.

J. Waterstop for Expansion Joints

1. Waterstops, where required in expansion joints, shall be 9-inches wide, 1/4-inch minimum thickness, ribbed with center bulb, virgin polyvinyl chloride, in accordance with Corps of Engineers

Specification CRD-C-572, latest revision, as manufactured by Vinylex Corp., W. R. Grace Co., or approved equal.

K. Premolded Joint Fillers

1. Joint fillers, where required, shall be Sonneborn-Contech Sonoflex F foam expansion joint filler (closed cell, ultraviolet stable, polyethylene foam), or equivalent W. R. Grace Co., products, or approved equal. Where application requires cementing the joint filler into place, such as in a wall expansion joint, a pressure-sensitive adhesive recommended by the filler manufacturer shall be used.

L. Joint Sealants and Backing for Sealants

1. For sealing vertical exposed faces of joint filters, use Sonneborn-Contech Sonolastic NPI (one component urethane) or equivalent W. R. Grace Co. products, or approved equal. For water immersion, prime with Sonneborn-Contech Primer No. 733 for concrete and masonry and Primer No.758 for glass and metals or as required by manufacturers of equivalent acceptable sealants.
2. For sealing horizontal exposed faces of joint fillers, use Sonneborn-Contech Sonolastic SL1, one-part, self-leveling, polyurethane sealant with Primer No. 733 or equivalent W.R. Grace Co. products, or approved equal.
3. Where additional sealant backing is needed to control the depth of sealant in relation to joint width, use Sonneborn-Contech Sonoflex F foam expansion joint filler or Sonofoam Backer Rod (closed cell polyethylene foam) or equivalent W. R. Grace Co. products, or approved equal.

M. Self-Leveling Floor, Deck and Sidewalk Joint Sealant

1. One-part self-leveling polyurethane sealant for concrete floors, decks, sidewalks and other horizontal contraction and expansion joints shall be Sonolastic SL1 as manufactured by Sonneborne-Contech or equivalent by W. R. Grace Company, or approved equal.
2. Sealant shall comply with Federal Specification TT-S-00230C, Type 1 Class A and ASTM C 920-latest revision, Type S, Grade P, Class 25. Joint primer shall be Sonolastic Joint Primer No. 733, or equal, shall be used where joints will be subjected to continuous or protracted periods of water immersion. When required in deep joints, backing material shall be Sonofoam Backer-Rod, or approved equal, which should not be primed and/or punctured.

3. Sealant color shall be limestone gray, tan, and/or mortar (stone) as selected by the ENGINEER unless otherwise required or permitted.

N. Concrete Floor Curing and Sealing System

1. System shall be a pigmented, ready to use, non-yellowing, acrylic curing and sealing compound which seals by providing a tough scuff resistant film over freshly finished concrete and complies with ASTM C309 and AASHTO M-148. System shall be Gray Kure-N-Seal as manufactured by Sonneborn-Contech or equivalent by W. R. Grace Company, or approved equal.

O. Vibration Isolating Pit Liners

1. Liner material shall be specifically engineered to provide optimum compression rates for inertia block foundation. Liner material shall be unaffected by oils, coolants, cutting fluids and other liquids normally found in industrial environments.
2. Liner material shall be manufactured by the traditional felting process in two densities. A less dense material shall be used to isolate sidewalls of inertia block. A more dense material shall be applied to the base surface of the pit.
3. Liner material shall be 1/2" thick 1B-500-S2 for the sidewalls and 1/2" thick 1B-500-B1 for each of two base layers in 3 feet by 5 feet sheets as manufactured by Unisorb, or approved equal.
4. Vinyl or duct tape shall be used to seal joints between sheets of materials to assure that no fluid concrete enters the joints causing "short-circuiting" of the inertia block insulation.

P. Reglets: Where resilient or elastomeric sheet flashing or bituminous membranes are terminated in reglets, provide reglets of not less than 26gauge galvanized sheet steel. Fill reglet or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

Q. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized sheet steel, not less than 0.03363 inch thick (22 gauge) with bent tab anchors. Fill slot with temporary filler or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

R. Granular Base: Compacted layer of #57 stone, unless otherwise approved or directed by ENGINEER.

S. Vapor Barrier: Provide vapor barrier cover [above/under] prepared base material for slabs on grade and where indicated. Use only materials which are resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E 154, as follows:

Polyethylene sheet not less than 10 mills thick.

- T. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ANSI/ASTM C 171.
 - a. Waterproof paper.
 - b. Polyethylene film.
 - c. Polyethylene-coated burlap.
- U. Bonding Compound: Polyvinyl acetate, rewettable type.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - "Weldcrete"; Larson Products.
 - "Everbond"; L & M Construction Chemicals.
 - "Euroweld"; Euclid Chemical Co.
 - "Daraweld C"; W.R. Grace
 - "Sonocrete"; Sonneborn-Contech.
- V. Epoxy Adhesive: 100% solids, two component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces.
 - b. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - "Thiopoxy"; W.R. Grace.
 - "Sikadur Hi-Mod"; Sika Chemical Corp.
 - "Euco Epoxy"; Euclid Chemical Co.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS TO ACI 301-latest revision

- A. ACI 301- SECTION 4 – CONCRETE MIXTURES
 - 1. Also refer to PART 2 – PRODUCTS, for required admixtures
 - 2. Ready-Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified.
 - a. Delete references for allowing additional water to be added to batch for material with insufficient slump. Addition of water to batch will not be permitted.
 - b. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C 94 may be required.

- c. When air temperature is between 85°F (30°C) and 90°F (32°C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90°F (32°C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes. Mixing and delivery time will not have to be reduced if Type D retarder is incorporated in the mix.
- d. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in work, indicating project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water introduced.

B. ACI 301 – SECTION 4 – PROPORTIONING

- 1. General - concrete shall be composed of portland cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, water, and as specified, admixtures. Proportions of ingredients shall produce concrete that will work readily into corners and angles of forms, bond to reinforcement, without segregation or excessive bleed water forming on surface. Proportioning of materials shall be in accordance with ACI 211.1-91, "Recommended Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight & Mass Concrete."
- 2. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. If trial batch method is used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to ENGINEER for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing unless otherwise acceptable to ENGINEER.
- 3. Submit written reports to ENGINEER of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 45 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed and approved by ENGINEER.
- 4. Required Average Strength Above Specified Strength:
Determinations of required average strength (fcr) shall be in accordance with ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete," and evaluations of compressive strength results of field concrete shall be in accordance with ACI 214-88, "Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete."
 - a. Trial Mixes when the ready-mix producer does not have a record of past performance, the combination of materials and the proportions selected shall be selected from trial mixes having proportions and consistencies suitable for the work based on ACI 211.1, using at least three different

water-cement ratios which will produce a range of strengths encompassing those required.

- 1) Average strength (fcr) required shall be 1200 psi (8.3 MPa) above specified strength.
- b. Past Field Experience - proportions shall be established on the actual field experience of the ready-mix producer with the materials proposed to be employed. Standard deviations shall be determined by 30 consecutive tests (or two groups of tests totaling 30 or more).
- 1) Average strength (fcr) shall exceed specified strength (f 'c) by at least:
 - 400 psi (2.8 MPa) - standard deviation is less than 300
 - 550 psi (3.8 MPa) - standard deviation is 300 to 400
 - 700 psi (4.8 MPa) - standard deviation is 400 to 500
 - 900 psi (6.2 MPa) - standard deviation is 500 to 600
 - 1200 psi (8.3 MPa) - standard deviation is above 600 or unknown
5. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the design strengths as indicated on drawings. The average strength shall exceed specified compressive strength as required in accordance with ACI 318.
6. High Early Strength Concrete: If early strength development is a requirement to meet construction schedules, the mix shall be proportioned to develop the necessary compressive strength at the required age, and data will be provided to the engineer for review.
7. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by ENGINEER. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by ENGINEER before using in work.
8. ACI Section 4.2.2. Performance and Design Requirements

Add the following final paragraph:

Specified strength of concrete, $f'c$ for each structure or portion of structures shall be as follows unless otherwise required or permitted:

- a. Class 4,000 concrete ($f'c = 4,000$ psi, minimum cement factor of 620 lb/cu.yd.) for all reinforced concrete structures except as otherwise noted on the Drawings and surface courses of highway and street paving except as required for Class 4,500 concrete.
- b. Class 3,500 concrete ($f'c = 3,500$ psi, minimum cement factor 564 lb/cu. yd.) for non-reinforced portions of manholes, control chambers, interceptor structures, grout for two-course slab toppings, grout to be screeded in place by process mechanical equipment, curbs, gutters, driveways, sidewalks, and base courses for highway and street paving.
- c. Class 2,500 concrete ($f'c = 2,500$ psi, minimum cement factor of 450 lb./cu. Yd. And 3 to 6 inch slump) for encasement around sewers and branches for cradle or refill under conduits and fill under structures as specified or indicated on the Project Drawings.

9. ACI Section 7 – Weight

Lightweight concrete shall not be used unless otherwise required or permitted.

10. ACI Section 4 – Durability

a. ACI Section 4.2.2.4 – Air Entrainment

Substitute the following:

Classes 4,000 and 3,500 concrete required to be watertight or subjected to potentially destructive exposure (other than wear and loading) such as freezing and thawing, severe weathering or deicer chemicals shall have an entrained air content of 5 +1% by volume (6+/-1% for SRA Concrete). Measurement of air content shall meet the requirements of ASTM C231-latest revision, ASTM C173-latest revision or ASTM C138-latest revision.

11. ACI 301 Section 4.2.2 – Water-Cement Ratio/Watertightness

Substitute the following:

Classes 4,000 and 3,500 concrete which must be watertight shall have a maximum water-cement ratio of 0.45. Where watertightness is the primary concern, refer to ACI 350.

12. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:
 - a. Slabs, ramps and sloping surfaces: Not more than 3" with ordinary WRA, or 6" with MRWR.
 - b. Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 2-1/2" and not more than 4" except Foundation Walls slump to be 5" to 6".
 - c. Other concrete: Not less than 1" nor more than 4".
 - d. Concrete containing MRWR admixture (mid-range): Not more than 6".
 - e. Concrete containing HRWR admixture (super plasticizer): Not more than 8".
- C. ACI 301 Section 5 – HANDLING, PLACING, AND CONSTRUCTING.
1. ACI 301 Section 5 – Use
Add the following final paragraph:

The ENGINEER may require a set-retarding admixture if required by construction conditions. Otherwise, the CONTRACTOR shall have the option to use a retarding, a water reducing, or a water reducing set-retarding admixture. However, once accepted by the ENGINEER, the CONTRACTOR shall be consistent in admixture use, for example in all wall pours of a structure. Accelerating admixture shall not be used unless otherwise required or permitted.
 2. ASTM C157-93 - Modified Testing Procedure
 - a. Wet cure specimens for a period of 7 days (including the period of time the specimens are in the mold). Wet cure may be achieved either through storage in a moist cabinet or room in accordance with ASTM C 511, or through storage in lime saturated water.

- b. Report results in accordance with ASTM C 157-93 at 0, 7, 14 & 28 days of curing.

3. ASTM C157-93 Test Results – Shrinkage Requirements

- a. Shrinkage Test Results: Floor slab design requires using materials with combined shrinkage characteristic of 0.032% maximum at 28 days when tested per ASTM C-157-93. Provide documentation that the proposed mix design, using actual aggregates, additives, and cement of the proposed mix for this project as called for in Structural Notes, meets this criteria. Submit results for at least three (3) specimens. Each test takes 28 days. Start tests as soon as Contract is let so final test results are available for submittal.

- b. If a concrete mix is proposed for use without adequate documentation of the shrinkage test described above, or if mix does not meet 0.032% maximum at 28 days when tested per ASTM C-157-93, then use shrinkage reducing admixture (SRA).

- 1) Use 1.5 gallons of SRA per cubic yard for mixes with no documentation or where tested shrinkage values exceed 0.050%.
- 2) Use 1 gallon of SRA per cubic yard for mixes with tested shrinkage values between 0.033% and 0.050%.

D. ACI 301 SECTION 2 – FORMWORK AND FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

1. ACI Section 2.1 – General

- a. ACI Section 2.1.2 – Submittals

Substitute the following:

Formwork is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility and shop drawings will not be required.

2. ACI Section 2.2 - Products

- a. ACI Section 2.2.1 Materials
2.2.1.3 - Formwork Release Agents

Add the following paragraph:

For potable water treatment facilities, the form coating shall be non-toxic after a specified period, usually 30 days.

- b. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on drawings.
 - 1) Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark.
- c. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.
- d. Forms for Textured Finish Concrete: Units of face design, size, arrangement, and configuration to match ENGINEER'S brick face control sample. Provide solid backing and form supports to ensure stability of textured form liners.
- e. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
- f. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snapoff metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling concrete upon removal. Provide units which will leave no metal closer than 1-1/2" to surface.
- g. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.
- h. Provide ties which, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1" diameter in concrete surface.
- i. Provisions for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.

- 3. ACI Section 2.3 – Execution
 - a. ACI Section 2.3.1 Construction and erection of formwork
 - b. ACI Section 2.3.2 Removal of formwork

Add the following:

Forms and shoring in the formwork used to support the weight of concrete in beams, slabs and other structural members shall remain in place until the concrete has reached 75 percent of the specified strength if, after stripping the forms, the structural system is reshored the same day of stripping and shores remain in place until the specified concrete strength is reached. Deviation from these requirements shall not occur unless otherwise required or permitted.

When shores and other vertical supports are so arranged that the non-load-carrying form facing material may be removed without loosening or disturbing the shores and supports, the facing material may be removed when the concrete has reached 50 percent of the specified strength unless otherwise required or permitted.

- c. ACI Section 2.3.3 Reshoring and backshoring
- d. ACI Section 2.3.4 Strength of concrete required for removal of formwork.
- e. ACI Section 2.3.5 Field quality control – horizontal and vertical location.
 - 1) Establish and maintain controls and benchmarks in an undisturbed condition until final completion and acceptance of the project.
 - 2) Variations from plumb and designated building lines shall not exceed the tolerances specified in ACI 117.

E. VAPOR BARRIER INSTALLATION

- 1. Place vapor barrier above compacted granular base.
- 2. Lap joints 6" and seal with appropriate tape

F. ACI SECTION 3 – REINFORCEMENT AND REINFORCEMENT SUPPORTS

1. ACI Section 3.1 – General
 - a. ACI Section 3.1.1 Submittals, data, and drawings

Add the following:

Submit cut sheets describing any coated reinforcement, placement spacers, or other accessories.
 - b. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed. Bars indicated to be welded shall conform to ASTM A706 and have the approval of the ENGINEER.
 - c. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendations, unless otherwise acceptable.
 - 1) For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
 - 2) For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are plastic protected (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 2).
 - 3) For elevated slabs on metal deck, use standard chairs to position reinforcement at mid-height above deck ribs, unless otherwise shown.
 - d. Mechanical Couplers: Couplers used for reinforcing bar splices must develop a minimum of 125% of bar yield strength. Approved manufacturers include but are not limited to “Bar-Grip System” or “Grip-Twist System” by Barsplice Products Inc.
2. ACI Section 3.3 - Execution
 - a. ACI Section 3.3.1 – Preparation
 - b. ACI Section 3.3.2 – Placement
- G. INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS
 1. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings,

diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto.

2. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface. Provide and secure units sufficiently strong to support types of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or accepted compacting type screeds.
3. Install reglets to receive top edge of foundation sheet waterproofing, and to receive thru-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, relieving angles, and other conditions.
4. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as noted on drawings.

H. CONCRETE PLACEMENT

1. Preplacement Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast-in. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form coatings are not used.
 - a. Apply temporary protective covering to lower 2'-0" of finished walls adjacent to poured floor slabs and similar conditions, and guard against spattering during placement.
2. General: Comply with ACI 304, and as herein specified. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.

When placing operations will involve dropping concrete more than 5 feet, the concrete shall be dropped through a tube fitted with a hopper head, or through other approved devices, as necessary to prevent segregation. This requirement shall not apply to cast-in-place piling or caissons when concrete placement is completed before initial set occurs in the first placed concrete.

3. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 24" and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.

4. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.
5. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.
6. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.
7. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
8. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strikeoff. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
9. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.
10. Cold Weather Placing:
 - a. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and as herein specified.
 - b. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40°F (4°C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50°F (10°C), and not more than 80°F (27°C) at point of placement.
 - c. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - d. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

11. Hot Weather Placing:
 - a. When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified.
 - b. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90° F (32° C). Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing.
 - c. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.
 - d. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel and subgrade thoroughly just before concrete is placed.
 - e. Use water-reducing retarding admixture (Type D) when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions.

H. SECTION 5 – HANDLING, PLACING, AND CONSTRUCTING

1. ACI Section 5.3.3 – Finishing concrete surfaces.
 - a. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This is the concrete surface having texture imparted by form facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4" in height rubbed down or chipped off.
 - b. Smooth Form Finish: Provide a smooth form finish to formed concrete surfaces exposed-to-view, or that are to be covered with a coating or waterproofing material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, painting or other similar system. This is an as-cast concrete surface obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas, with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.
 - c. Grout Cleaned Finish: Provide a grout cleaned finish to concrete surfaces which have received smooth form finish treatment, where shown on drawings or in schedules. Finish shall be performed by the following procedure:

- 1) Combine one part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand by volume, and mix with water to consistency of thick paint. Use of proprietary additives may be used at Contractor's option. Blend standard portland cement and white portland cement, amounts determined by trial patches, so that final color of dry grout will closely match adjacent surfaces.
 - 2) Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces and apply grout to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.
- d. Related Uniform Surfaces: At tops of walls where horizontal offsets surfaces occur adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. Trowel finish shall be applied to concrete on which process water and sewage flow and to all surfaces normally intended as walking surfaces including surfaces to receive covering such as tile, and in working and operating areas except as required below for non-slip surfaces.
 - f. Broom or belted finish shall be applied to all exterior sidewalks, steps, platforms, ramps and concrete walking surfaces and to interior sloped walking surfaces frequently cleaned by hosing such as garage floors. Brooming shall be in the direction of the slab drainage maintaining the required surface tolerance to provide non-slip finish.
 - g. Floated finish shall be applied to all surfaces intended to receive roofing, waterproofing membranes or sand bed terrazzo.
 - h. Refer to Project Drawings for any special requirements.
 - i. Non-Slip Broom Finish: Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete loading dock, stairs, ramps, stoops, and elsewhere as indicated. Flatness and levelness requirements are listed later in this section.
 - 1) Immediately after trowel finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

Coordinate required final finish with ENGINEER before application.

- j. Flatness and Levelness Requirements (unless otherwise noted):
 - 1) Slab on Grade: Check and level surface plane to a tolerance for floor flatness (F_F)=28 overall value and minimum local value of 23 and floor levelness (F_L)= 20 overall value and minimum local value of 18.
 - 2) Supported Slabs: Check and level surface plane to a tolerance for floor flatness (F_F)=25 overall value and minimum local value of 17 and floor levelness (F_L)=20 overall and minimum local value of 15. Supported floors must be tested before any shoring is removed.
 - 3) All testing and sampling to conform to ASTM E11-55.

I. CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

- 1. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- 2. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting; keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.
- 3. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least 7 days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.
- 4. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by curing and sealing compound, by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, and by combinations thereof, as herein specified.
 - a. Provide curing and sealing compound to exposed interior slabs and to exterior slabs, walks, and curbs as follows:
 - 1) Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of

coating and repair damage during curing period. Coordinate curing/sealing compounds with coating materials to verify compatibility of materials.

- 2) Use moisture retaining covering in lieu of membrane curing compound on surfaces which are to be covered with coating materials applied directly to concrete, liquid floor hardener, waterproofing, dampproofing, membrane roofing, flooring, (such as ceramic or quarry tile or glue down carpet), resinous epoxy finish, painting, and other coatings and finish materials, unless it can be documented that no reaction or bonding problem will be developed. See finish schedule(s) for proper coordination and extent of these materials.
 - 3) All interior slabs that are to remain exposed and that are not to receive special coating materials shall be cleaned and covered with one additional coat of curing and sealing compound after all construction traffic is off of slab surface.
- b. Provide moist curing by one of the following methods:
- 1) Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
 - 2) Continuous water-fog spray.
 - 3) Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4" lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
- c. Provide moisture-cover curing as follows:
- 1) Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
- d. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.

- e. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Cure unformed surfaces, such as slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces by application of appropriate curing method.
 - 1) Final cure concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener or finish flooring by use of moisture-retaining cover, unless otherwise directed.

K. BASIS FOR PAYMENT

- 1. Payment for concrete work shall include all excavation, crushed stone bedding, forms, reinforcing steel, finishing, concrete testing, etc. and shall be made on a unit price or lump sum basis where a separate bid item is provided. Otherwise payment for all concrete required for other work as shown on the PLANS shall be made on a unit price or a lump sum basis for that work.
- 2. Payment for concrete work shall be made only after an acceptable finish and compression tests results are obtained.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05540

CASTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, and equipment required to install castings as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. Included in this section are manhole covers, steps, valve boxes, and hatch covers.

1.02 RELATED WORK NOT INCLUDED

- A. Concrete work is included in Division 3.
- B. Surface preparation and furnishing of castings is included in Division 9, Section 09900.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER, in accordance with Division 1, Section 01300, copies of construction details of castings proposed for use.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. All castings shall be gray iron, conforming to the requirements of the ASTM Standards, Designation A48 - latest revision, Class 35B.

2.02 MANHOLE CASTINGS

- A. Frames and Covers
 - 1. Sanitary sewer manhole castings shall consist of cast iron frames and 22-3/4 inch diameter covers, having a combined weight of not less than 350 pounds for out of traffic locations and 460 pounds for traffic locations. The frame shall be at least 7 inches high overall. Manhole covers must set neatly in the frame, with contact surfaces machined smooth for even bearing. The top of the cover shall be flush with the frame edge. The top of the cover shall sufficient corrugations to prevent slipperiness and be marked in large letters "SANITARY SEWER." Covers shall have one pick hole only, about 1-1/2 inches wide and 3/4 inch deep with 3/8 inch square undercut at rear and 3/4 inch square undercut on sides. Covers on sanitary sewer manholes must not be perforated and

shall be as manufactured by J.R. Hoe & Sons, Inc. or approved equal.

2. Storm sewer manhole castings shall consist of cast iron frames and 22-3/4 inch diameter grate type covers, having a combined weight of not less than 460 pounds. The frames shall be at least 7 inches high overall. Manhole covers must set neatly in the frame with contact surfaces machined smooth for even bearing. The top of the cover shall be flush with the frame edge. The castings shall be Neenah Foundry Company with type "D" grate, or approved equal.

B. Steps

1. Cast iron or polypropylene plastic encapsulated steel manhole steps shall be patterns shown on the detail Drawings, and have corrugated treads. In case of need for non-protruding steps, shop drawings of special inset cast iron steps shall be reviewed by and be acceptable to the ENGINEER.
2. If a step constructed of another material is going to be considered, shop drawings will need to be submitted far enough in advance to allow consideration.
3. It is intended that the cast iron step be Neenah Foundry Company's R-1980-E, or equal, and the polypropylene plastic encapsulated steel step be M.A. Industries PS-1, or equal.

2.03 VALVE BOXES

A. Slip Type for Iron Body Gate Valves

1. Valve boxes for 2 inch through 10 inch valves shall be the 2 piece slip type, without screw, of sufficient length to allow for 36 inches of cover over the top of the pipe, Tyler 6855 series, model #562-A, or approved equal. The inner section shall have a minimum inside diameter of 5-1/4 inches with a hood type base that will cover the packing gland on a 2 inch through 10 inch valve (minimum of 8 inches inside diameter). The base of the top section shall be flanged at least 1-1/4 inches. The caps shall be circular with a corrugated surface and have pick holes in the periphery and be marked "Water", "Gas", "Sewer", or "Air" according to use. For 12 inch through 16 inch valves, the valve boxes shall be Opelika Foundry Company No. 4907 for cast iron or approved equal.
2. Valve boxes for valves in the horizontal position shall be Opelika Foundry Company No. 4907 for cast iron or approved equal, with a base that is sized to allow covering of the bevel gear case and centering of the operating nut in the valve box.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. The installation of castings is generally covered under specifications for pipe work and manholes. Castings shall be leveled, plumbed, secured, and installed in accordance with the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15100

SMALL PLUMBING VALVES, PLUMBING SPECIALTIES AND SERVICE ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required, and install complete and ready for operation, all valves and appurtenances as show on the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation, backfill and grading are included in Division 2
- B. Painting is included in Division 9, Section 09900.
- C. Electrical is included in Division 16.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. All of the equipment and materials specified herein is intended to be standard for use in controlling the flow of wastewater, sludge, water, air or chemicals, depending on the applications.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All of the types of valves and appurtenances shall be products of well established firms who are fully experienced, reputable and qualified in the manufacture of the particular equipment to be furnished. All materials of construction shall be of an acceptable type and shall be designated for the pressure and temperature at which they are to be operated, for the materials they are to handle and for the use for which they are intended. The materials shall meet established technical standards of quality and strength necessary to assure safe installations and conform to applicable standards. The equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and shall comply with these Specifications as applicable.

1.05 REFERENCES

- A. Kentucky Basic Building Code.
- B. Kentucky State Plumbing Law, Regulations and Code

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Copies of all materials required to establish compliance with these Specifications shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Division 1, Section 01300. Submittals shall include at least the following:
 - 1. Certified drawings showing all important details of construction and dimensions.
 - 2. Descriptive literature, bulletins, and/or catalogs of the equipment.
 - 3. The total weight of each item.
 - 4. A complete total bill of materials.
 - 5. A list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts.

1.07 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Operating and maintenance instructions shall be furnished to the ENGINEER as provided in Division 1. The instructions shall be prepared specifically for this installation and shall include all required cuts, drawings, equipment lists, descriptions, etc., that are required to instruct operating and maintenance personnel unfamiliar with such equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. General
 - 1. All valves and appurtenances shall be of the size shown on the Drawings and as far as possible all equipment of the same type shall be from one manufacturer.
 - 2. All valves and appurtenances shall have the name of the maker, flow directional arrows, and the working pressure for which they are designed cast in raised letters on some appropriate part of the body.
 - 3. All buried valves shall open left (counterclockwise). Insofar as possible, all valves shall open counterclockwise.

2.02 VALVES

- A. Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be used in shut-off applications and where the valves are scheduled for infrequent use.

1. Gate Valves for Water

- a. Gate valves shall be for 125-pound water working pressure, 2-1/2 inches and 3 inches for air release. Valves 3 inches and smaller shall be standard brass construction, rising stem, double disc, parallel seat, with handwheel where exposed or key operated when in the ground. The valves shall be Crane No. 440, Jenkins 62U or approved equal.
- b. In copper-solder-joint piping, Chase Style 1334 or approved equal, gate valves are preferred with solder joint connections.

B. Plug Valves

Eccentric plug valves shall be used in shut-off applications for pump stations and where the valves are scheduled for infrequent use.

Eccentric plug valves 3 to 12 inches in diameter shall be rated for 175 psi working pressure. The body and cover shall be cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class B. Flange ends shall comply with ANSI B16.1, Class 125 standards. Mechanical joint ends shall comply with AWWA C11/ANSI 21.11. The entire seat surface shall be protected by a welded nickel seat of minimum 1/8" thickness. The plug shall be cast iron ASTM A126, Class B. The portion of the plug in the valve body cavity shall be coated with Buna-N rubber using an injection-mold process. Valve bonnet shall be full sealed and bolted to the body for ease of maintenance. The seal between the body and the bonnet shall be an O-ring. Stem packing shall be Buna-N multiple "V" ring stem packing seals, conforming to AWWA C504 and AWWA C507 standards. The packing seal shall be held in place with an adjustable gland follower. Shaft bearings shall be sintered 316 stainless steel for both the upper and lower trunnions. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated. 3" valves shall be quarter-turn and shall be supplied with a position indicator marked at 10 degree increments. Valves 4" and larger shall be equipped with a worm gear operator. Eccentric plug valves shall be Clow F-5412, F-5413 or approved equal.

C. Ball Valves

Ball valves shall normally be used in quick shut-off and frequent use applications.

1. Ball Valves for Water Service

- a. Ball valves shall be for 125-pound water working pressure, 2 inches and smaller, standard bronze construction, with precision machined bronze ball, twin Buna-N seats, and handle operator with integral stop where exposed. Buried ball valves shall be as above with key or nut operators. Valves shall be Lunkenheimer No. 700-SB, Ford, or approved equal.

2. Ball Valves for Chlorine Solutions

- a. Ball valves shall be for 150 pound water working pressure, 140 degree Fahrenheit maximum temperature, 3 inches and smaller, standard PVC "True Union" construction, with PVC ball, Viton seats, and handle operator where exposed. Buried ball valves shall be as above with key, nut, pneumatic, or electric operators as shown on the DRAWINGS. Valves shall be Utilities Supply Corp., Plastic Piping Systems, or approved equal.

D. Swing Check Valves

Check valves for cast iron and ductile iron pipelines shall be swing type and shall meet the material requirements of AWWA Specification C508-latest revision. The valves shall be cast iron body with reinforced 125 lb flanges conforming to ANSI B 16.1. Valves shall be single disc with Buna-N seat, stainless steel hinge pin, 150 psi working water pressure, non-shock, and hydrostatically tested at 300 psi. The valves shall be manufactured by Clow, Kennedy or approved equal.

1. When there is no flow through the line, the disc shall hang lightly against its seat in practically a vertical position. When open, the disc shall swing clear of the water-way.
2. Valves shall be so constructed that disc and body seat may easily be removed and replaced without removing the valve from the line. Valves shall be fitted with an extended hinge arm with outside lever and adjustable weight.

E. Globe Style Silent Check Valves

1. General

- a. This specification covers the design, manufacture, and testing of 2 in. (50 mm) through 42 in. (1050 mm) Silent Check Valves suitable for pressures up to 500 psig (3450 kPa) water service.
- b. The Check Valve shall be of the silent operating type that begins to close as the forward flow diminishes and fully

closes at zero velocity preventing flow reversal and resultant water hammer.

2 Standards, Approvals and Verification

- a. The valves for use in fire protection systems shall be Factory Mutual approved in sizes 2 1/2 in.-12 in.
- b. Stainless steel valves shall meet the requirements of ASME B16.34 and MSS SP-126.
- c. The valves used in potable water service shall be certified to NSF/ANSI 61, Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects, and certified to be Lead-Free in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61, Annex G.
- d. Manufacturer shall have a quality management system that is certified to ISO 9001 by an accredited, certifying body.

3 Connections

- a. Globe style valves shall be provided in sizes 2 1/2 in (75 mm) through 42 in. (1050 mm) and have flat faced flanges in accordance with ASME B16.1 for Class 125 or Class 250 iron flanges. Sizes 10 in (250 mm) and smaller flanged valves shall be capable of mating directly to a wafer butterfly valve without disc interference.
- b. Wafer style valves shall be provided in sizes 2 in (50 mm) through 10 in. (250 mm) for installation between ASME B16.1 Class 125 or Class 250 iron flanges. Stainless steel wafer style valves shall include raised faces for installation between ASME B16.5 Class 150 flanges.

4 Design

- a. The valve design shall incorporate a center guided, spring loaded disc, guided at opposite ends and having a short linear stroke that generates a flow area equal to the nominal valve size.
- b. The operation of the valve shall not be affected by the position of installation. The valve shall be capable of operating in the horizontal or vertical positions with the flow up or down. Heavy duty springs for vertical flow down installations shall be provided when specified on 14 in. and larger valves.
- c. All component parts shall be field replaceable without the need of special tools. A replaceable guide bushing shall be

provided and held in position by the spring. The spring shall be designed to withstand 100,000 cycles without failure and provide a cracking pressure of 0.5 psi.

- d. The valve disc shall be concave to the flow direction providing for disc stabilization, maximum strength, and a minimum flow velocity to open the valve.
- e. The valve disc and seat shall have a seating surface finish of 16 micro-inch or better to ensure positive seating at all pressures. The leakage rate shall not exceed the allowable rate for metal seated valves allowed by AWWA Standard C508 or 1 oz (30 ml) per hour per inch (mm) of valve diameter.
- f. The valve flow way shall be contoured and unrestricted to provide full flow areas at all locations within the valve. Cv flow coefficients shall be equal to or greater than specified by the manufacturer cited in Paragraph 7, and verified by an independent testing laboratory.
- g. Wafer-style valve seats shall be fully retained with full size threads, and sealed with an o-ring. Globe style valve seats shall be contained with a machined counterbore and restrained by the mating flange and gasket.

5 Materials

- a. The valve body shall be constructed of ASTM A126 Class B cast iron for Class 125 and Class 250 valves and ASTM A351 Grade CF8M for Class 150 stainless steel valves. Optional body material include ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron.
- b. The seat and disc shall be ASTM B584 Alloy C83600 cast bronze or ASTM B148 Alloy C95200 aluminum bronze. Optional trim material include ASTM A351 Grade CF8M stainless steel.
- c. The compression spring shall be ASTM A313 Type 316 stainless steel with ground ends.

6 Options

- a. A Buna-N seal shall be provided on the seat when specified to provide zero leakage at both high and low pressures without overloading or damaging the seal. The seal design shall provide both a metal-to-metal and a metal-to-Buna-N seal.

- b. Valve interiors and exteriors shall be coated with an NSF/ANSI 61 certified fusion bonded epoxy in accordance with AWWAC550 when specified.

7 Manufacture

- a. The valves shall be hydrostatically tested at 1.5 times their rated cold working pressure and seat tested at the valve CWP. When requested, the manufacturer shall provide test certificates, dimensional drawings, parts list drawings, and operation and maintenance manuals.
- b. The exterior of the valve shall be coated with a universal alkyd primer.
- c. Silent Check Valves shall be Series #1400A (Wafer Style), 1400A.4 (Stainless Steel Wafer Style) or 1800 (Globe Style) as manufactured by Val-Matic® Valve & Mfg. Corporation, Elmhurst, IL, USA or approved equal.

E. Y Check Valves

Check valves for PVC pipelines shall be Y-type. The valves shall be PVC body with Viton seals, rated for 150 psi working water pressure. The disk guide shall be a PVC coil. The valves shall be manufactured by George Fischer, Hayward, or approved equal.

1. Valves shall be so constructed that the plunger assembly can be easily accessed for cleaning.
2. Valves shall be so constructed such full flow may be achieved. Minimal back pressure shall be necessary to seat the plunger.

F. Blow Off Valves

Blow off valves shall normally be used in quick shut-off and infrequent use applications.

1. Blow Off Valves for Plant Air, Instrument Air, and Water Service
 - a. Blow off valves shall be for 175 pound working pressure, 180 degree Fahrenheit, 3/4 inch thru 2 inches, and shall have a positive sealing system accomplished without metal-to-metal fits. O-ring seals shall be attached to removable plug for ease of replacement. The O-ring seals shall be pre-lubricated with a long life lubricant. Valves shall have a plastic thrust washer on top of the plug to provide a means of reducing thrust and rotary friction between metal plug and body and bronze retaining rings. The valve body and plug shall be cast of composition

bronze ASTM B62-latest revision; O-ring shall be synthetic rubber. Connections shall be as shown on the DRAWINGS. All valves shall be subject to the following tests:

- (1) 10-psi air test, valve open and closed position submerged in water. No leaks permitted.
- (2) 175-psi hydrostatic, valve open and closed. No leaks permitted. Valves shall be Mueller Company Mark II Oriseal Valves, Crane, or approved equal.

G. Air Release Valves

1. Air Release Valves shall be furnished and installed at the locations shown on the PLANS. The valves shall be combination air valves as manufactured by A.R.I. Corporation, Kfar Charuv, Israel, or approved equal.
2. The valves shall be the size shown on the PLANS and be A.R.I. Model D-40 "BARAK" or approved equal.
3. The valves shall be designed to allow entrapped air to escape from the pipeline when pumps are started and close water tight when liquid enters the valves via a float and roll seal arrangement. In the event of a vacuum on the pipeline, the valves shall allow air to enter the pipe. Working pressures shall be as follows:
¾" & 1" valve: 3-150 psi
2" valve: 2-230 psi
4. The body, of each valve assembly shall be constructed of high strength reinforced nylon. All wetted parts shall be corrosion resistant.

H. Automatic Air and Vacuum Relief Valves for Vertical Turbine Pumps

1. Combination air and vacuum valves for vertical turbine pumps shall be equal to APCO Air Valves for Vertical Turbine Pumps, per APCO Bulletin 586, as manufactured by Valve and Primer Corp., Schaumburg, Illinois, or approved equal.
2. Valves shall be the size shown on the drawings and shall be equipped with an automatic air release valve, such as APCO Valve No. 55, or approved equal.
3. Air valves for vertical turbine pumps shall be designed to allow large quantities of air to escape out the orifice when the pump is started and close water tight when the liquid enters the valve. The air valve shall also permit large quantities of air to re-enter through

the orifice when the pump is stopped to prevent a vacuum from forming in the pump column.

4. The valve shall consist of a body, cover, baffle, float and seat. The valve shall be designed to prevent prematurely shut-off. The seat shall be fastened into the valve cover, without distortion, and shall be easily removed, if necessary.
5. The entire float and baffle assembly must be shrouded with a perforated water diffuser to prevent the water column entering the valve, from slamming the float shut and eliminate water hammer in the system.
6. The float shall be stainless steel, designed to withstand a minimum of 1,000 psi, or approved equal. The float shall be center guided and not free floating for positive seating.
7. The discharge orifice shall be fitted with an automatic air release valve in order to vent small pockets of air. This valve shall consist of a body, cover, float and seat, and shall be rated at a working pressure of 150 psi.
8. The body, cover, and baffle of this valve assembly shall be constructed of cast iron, conforming to ASTM A48 Class 30, or approved equal. The float shall be stainless steel, conforming to ASTM A240, or approved equal. The seats shall be BUNA-N and the water diffuser shall be brass, or approved equal. All flanges shall be 125# ANSI.

I. Altitude Valves

1. Application: The level control valve for the water storage tank shall be single acting, automatically closing to prevent tank overflow when the high water level is reached, and opening for refilling when the tank water level lowers. Non-throttling action is required for operation (valve will assume either a fully open or fully closed position).
2. Design: The level control valve shall be globe (inline) or angle (90 degree) body with flanged end connections, be fully mounted, external pilot operated, with free floating piston (operated without springs, diaphragm or levers). It shall contain a single full-ported seat, with seat bore equal to size of valve. The minimum travel of the piston shall be equal to 25% of the diameter of the seat. For true alignment (to correct lateral thrust and stem binding), the piston shall be guided above and below the seat a distance equal to no less than 75% of the diameter of the seat. The piston shall be cushioned and so designed as to insure positive closure. The main valve shall be packed with leather (or other soft material) to insure tight closure and prevent metal-to-metal friction and

seating. The valve shall be furnished with an indicator rod to show position of piston opening, and pet-cocks for attachment to valve body for receiving gauges for testing purposes. The design shall be such that repairs and dismantling internally of main valve may be made without its removal from the line. The pilot valve, controlling operation of the main valve, shall have a range of adjustment, be easily accessible, and arranged to allow for easy removal from the main valve while the main valve is under pressure. The pilot valve, external strainer with blow-off, isolation valves, and all associated rigid brass piping and fittings (with the exception of a separate static pressure sensing line, if required) shall be factory assembled and furnished with the valve.

3. Physical and Chemical Properties: Valve body and cap(s) shall be constructed of gray iron castings that conform to ASTM Specification A 126 Class B. Internal bronze components shall conform to ASTM Specification B-584. Internal Stainless Steel components shall conform to ASTM Specification A-743 Grade CF-8 or CF-8M. The control piping shall be rigid red brass, no less than 0.5" in diameter. The flanged assemblies shall conform to ANSI standards for wall thickness of body and caps, and flange thickness and drilling, subject to other specified standards.
4. Paint: Ferrous surfaces of the valve shall be coated with NSF Certified Epoxy (Tnemec Series FC20) in accordance with ANSI/NSF Std. 61, and conforming to AWWA D102 Inside System No. 1.
5. Testing: A trio of tests shall be performed on the completely assembled valve prior to shipment. These shall include a hydrostatic test of up to two (2) times the working pressure (maximum 500 psi testing pressure), a tight seating test, and a performance test for simulated field conditions. The tests may be witnessed by the customer/engineer or representative.
6. Manufacturer and Model: The valve shall be a Model 30AWR as manufactured by Ross Valve Mfg. Co., Inc, 6 Oakwood Ave, Troy, NY 12180, or approved equal.

J. Booster Pump Control Check Valves

1. Function: The Pump Control Valve shall open fully or shut off in response to electric signals. It shall isolate the pump from the system during pump starting and stopping, to prevent pipeline surges.
2. Main Valve: The main valve shall be a center guided, diaphragm actuated globe valve of either oblique (Y) or angle pattern design.

The body shall have a replaceable, raised, stainless steel seat ring. The valve shall have an unobstructed flow path, with no stem guides, bearings or supporting ribs. The body and cover shall be ductile iron. All external bolts, nuts, and studs shall be Duplex® coated. All valve components shall be accessible and serviceable without removing the valve from the pipeline.

3. Actuator: The actuator assembly shall be double chambered with an inherent separating partition between the lower surface of the diaphragm and the main valve. The entire actuator assembly (seal disk to top cover) shall be removable from the valve as an integral unit. The stainless steel valve shaft shall be center guided by a bearing in the separating partition. The replaceable radial seal disk shall include a resilient seal and shall be capable of accepting a V-Port Throttling Plug by bolting.
4. Control System: The control system shall consist of a 3-Way solenoid pilot (for 8" and larger valves, an accelerator shall be added to the solenoid), two check valves (for 12" and larger valves, an additional check valve), a limit switch, and a filter. All fittings shall be forged brass or stainless steel. The assembled valve shall be hydraulically tested.
5. Quality Assurance: The valve manufacturer shall be certified according to the ISO 9001 Quality Assurance Standard. The main valve shall be certified as a complete drinking water valve according to NSF, WRAS, and other recognized standards.
6. Manufacturer and Model: The valve shall be manufactured by Bernad Waterworks, Model WW-(nominal size)-740-03-Y-C-A5-EB-4AC-NN or approved equal.

K. Surge Anticipating Control Valves

1. Function: The Surge Anticipating Valve shall open in response to the pressure drop associated with abrupt pump stoppage to dissipate the returning high pressure wave, eliminating the surge. It shall smoothly close drip tight as quickly as the relief feature allows, while preventing closing surge. The valve shall also relieve excessive system pressure.
2. Main Valve: The main valve shall be a center guided, diaphragm actuated globe valve of either oblique (Y) or angle pattern design. The body shall have a replaceable, raised, stainless steel seat ring. The valve shall have an unobstructed flow path, with no stem guides, bearings, or supporting ribs. The body and cover shall be ductile iron. All external bolts, nuts, and studs shall be Duplex® coated. All valve components shall be accessible and serviceable without removing the valve from the pipeline.

3. Actuator: The actuator assembly shall be double chambered with an inherent separating partition between the lower surface of the diaphragm and the main valve. The entire actuator assembly (seal disk to top cover) shall be removable from the valve as an integral unit. The stainless steel valve shaft shall be center guided by a bearing in the separating partition. The replaceable radial seal disk shall include a resilient seal and shall be capable of accepting a V-Port Throttling Plug by bolting.
4. Control System: The control system shall consist of two adjustable 2-way pilots, a needle valve, a flow stem, a cock valve, and a filter. All fittings shall be forged brass or stainless steel. The assembled valve shall be hydraulically tested.
5. Quality Assurance: The valve manufacturer shall be certified according to the ISO 9001 Quality Assurance Standard. The main valve shall be certified as a complete drinking water valve according to NSF, WRAS, and other recognized standards.
6. Manufacturer and Model: The valve shall be manufactured by Bermad Waterworks, Model WW-(nominal size)-735-55-Y-C-A5-EB-NN-M or approved equal.

L. Pressure Reducing Valves

1. Pressure reducing valves shall be of the single seated balanced design type globe body with threaded inlet and outlet ports. It shall be diaphragm operated, spring loaded permitted adjustment over a range of no less than 30 psi.
2. The body shall be bronze construction with bronze or stainless steel stem and furnished with a replacement rubber seat.
3. The pressure reducing valves shall be G-A Industries, APCO, or equal.

2.03 SPECIALTIES AND ACCESSORIES

A. Yard Hydrants

1. Above ground yard hydrants shall be of the anti-freezing, non-pollutable type, 1-1/2" size for 30" cover over water service line. The yard hydrant assembly shall include a ball-wheel handle, vacuum breaker, 1-1/2" hose connection, and double-ball check valve on the drain. The operating valve shall be located at the bottom of the hydrant assembly. When the operating valve is turned off it shall allow the water remaining in the supply line in the hydrant above the valve to drain from the hydrant by means of a by-pass in the valve stem. The hydrant handle, casing, and base shall be cast iron, and the operating valve red brass.

2. The yard hydrant shall be Murdock BFHM-150, 1-1/2" or approved equal.
3. All hydrants shall be furnished with anti-siphon vacuum breaker.

B. Hose and Nozzles

1. Hose

- a. Furnish 3/4-inch and 1-1/4 inch hose as indicated below. The 3/4 inch hose for hose stations shall be heavy-duty rubber, Gates Figure 35B, or approved equal. Hose for yard hydrants shall be as above in 1-1/4 inch size.
- b. Furnish one 3/4" x 50' hose for each 3/4" hose station and one 1-1/4" x 75' hose for each yard hydrant.
- c. Furnish 1-1/2" x 1-1/4" reducing adaptors for connecting each 1-1/4" hose to each 1-1/2" hydrant.

2. Nozzles

- a. Furnish 1-1/4" x 8" cast plain brass nozzles for each yard hydrant, and 3/4-inch nozzles for each hose station. The 1-1/4-inch nozzles shall be Akron Brass, or approved equal; and the 3/4-inch nozzle for hose stations shall be Leonard N-2, or approved equal.

C. Strainers, Filters, and Dryers

1. Strainers for Water Service

- a. Strainers shall be "Y" type with a cast iron body manufactured in accordance with ASTM A126-latest revision Class B steel, sizes 3/4 inch thru 12 inches. Strainer shall be rated at 200 psi pressure @ -20 to 150 deg F, and 125 @ 450 deg F., with a 304 stainless steel 0.125" perforated screen.
- b. Cover shall be carbon steel manufactured in accordance with ASTM A126-B latest revision. Cover shall contain a blow off outlet with an NPT outlet for connection of a drain valve.
- c. Contractor shall furnish and install on the blow off outlet, a stainless steel ball valve and cast iron piping directed to the floor drain.

d. Strainers shall be Mueller, Model 758 or approved equal.

D. Vacuum Breakers

1. Vacuum Breakers for Water Service

a. Vacuum breakers shall be designed to prevent back-siphonage of water lines. Valve types shall be either bottom inlet or side outlet, or top inlet and bottom outlet as required. Internal discs or floats shall be either plastic or silicone. Piping systems with solenoid-operated valves shall require a vacuum breaker with an "O" ring seal. Breakers shall be Sloan No. V-350-A, V-370-A, V-188-A, Wilkins, or approved equal.

2. Air and Vacuum Valve for Surface Wash

a. Air and vacuum valve for the surface wash supply pipe shall be 1/2 inch. Valve shall be APCO Model 141 or approved equal.

E. Dielectric Pipe Couplings

1. Dielectric pipe couplings shall be used wherever copper pipe connects to steel or cast iron pipe and appurtenances. Couplings shall have steel bodies with non-conducting bushings on both ends. Ends shall have standard pipe threads. Couplings shall be rated for at least 200 psi at 225°F. Couplings shall be as manufactured by Thermodynamics Corporation, Needham, MA; Water Vallett Company, Detroit, MI; or approved equal.

F. Water-hammer Arresters

1. Water-hammer arresters shall be used on water lines as shown on the DRAWINGS. Arresters shall consist of a permanently pre-charged air chamber and a rugged rubber sealed-in diaphragm to absorb shock. The unit shall be capable of being mounted at any angle. Arresters shall be Watts No. 150, or approved equal.

G. Air Vents

1. Air vents shall be used on water lines as shown on the DRAWINGS for the removal of unwanted air. Vents shall be rated at 150 pounds working water pressure, shall have a safety drain connection, stainless or copper clad steel internal components and a cast iron or brass body and cap. Vents shall be Hoffman No. 78, or approved equal.

2. See Section 15500 of these SPECIFICATIONS for air vents on unit heaters.

H Rubber Expansion Joints

Rubber expansion joints shall be mounted on the suction and discharge of each pump.

1. Expansion joints shall be single arch type of butyl rubber construction with carcass of high grade woven cotton or suitable synthetic fiber and individual solid steel ring reinforcement. Soft rubber fillers shall be integrally cured into the arches to prevent settling of material into the arch. Interior surface shall comply with NSF 61 for potable water contact. Joints shall be constructed to pipeline size and to meet working pressure and corrosive conditions similar to the line where installed. Joints shall have full faced fabric reinforced butyl flanges integral with body. Split type steel backup rings shall be provided to ensure a good joint. Rings shall be designed for mating the ANSI Standard 150 lb. flanges. Joints shall have a working pressure rating of 140 psig (minimum). All joints shall be finish coated with Hypalon paint.
2. Expansion joints shall be furnished with control units. Control units shall consist of two (2) drilled plates, stretcher bolts, and rubber washers backed by metal washers. The stretcher bolts shall prevent over-elongation of the joint. Extra nuts shall be provided on the stretcher bolts on the inside of the plate to prevent over-compression. All nuts, bolts and plates shall be galvanized.
3. Expansion joints shall be Style 500B as manufactured by Mercer Rubber Company, Style 4140 by Uniroyal Company, or equal.

I. Water Service Accessories

1. Backflow Preventers
 - a. The reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall be a complete assembly consisting of two independently acting spring loaded toggle levers or poppet-type check valves together with an automatically operating pressure differential relief valve located between the two check valves. The first check valve shall reduce the supply pressure a predetermined amount so that during normal flow and the cessation of normal flow, the pressure between the checks is less than the supply pressure. In the case of leakage of either check valve, the differential relief valve shall discharge to atmosphere to maintain the pressure between the checks at a level less than the supply pressure.
 - b. Each unit shall include tightly closing shutoff valves located at each end of the device, and shall be fitted with four

properly located test cocks. Operation shall be completely automatic. All parts must be removable or replaceable without removal of the unit from the line. The total head loss through the complete backflow assembly shall not exceed 10 psi at rated flow.

- c. The backflow preventer shall be Watts 9090SOS&Y, or approved equal, shall have prior approval of the State Environmental Protection Agency and shall be in accordance with AWWA C506-latest revision.
- d. Furnish and mount an air gap on the body of the backflow preventer. The air gap shall be Watts No. 909AG, or approved equal.

2. Service Clamps

- a. Service clamps shall have malleable or ductile iron bodies, which extend at least 160 degrees around the circumference of the pipe and shall have neoprene gaskets cemented to the saddle body. Bodies shall be tapped for either corporation stop threads of IPS as required. Clamps with tap sizes 1 inch and smaller shall be of the single strap design. Clamps with tap sizes larger than 1 inch shall be of the double strap design.
- b. Service clamps shall be Style 91 or 291 as manufactured by Dresser Industries, Inc., Type 311 or 313 as manufactured by Smith-Blair, Inc. or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. All valves and appurtenances shall be installed in the locations shown, true to alignment and rigidly supported. Any damage to the above items shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER before they are installed.
- B. Control valves in all locations shall be so grouped and located that they may be easily operated, through access panels, doors, or adjacent to equipment.
- C. After installation, all valves and appurtenances shall be tested at least one hour at the working pressure corresponding to the class of pipe, unless a different test pressure is specified. If any joint proves to be defective, it shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.
- D. Install all brackets, extension rods, guides, the various types of operators and appurtenances as shown on the DRAWINGS in masonry floors or

walls, and install concrete inserts for hangers and supports as soon as forms are erected and before concrete is poured. Before setting these items, the CONTRACTOR shall check all DRAWINGS and figures which have a direct bearing on their location and he shall be responsible for the proper location of these valves and appurtenances during the construction of the structures.

- E. All materials shall be carefully inspected for defects in workmanship and materials; all debris and foreign material cleaned out of valve openings, etc.; all operating mechanisms operated to check their proper functioning, and all nuts and bolts checked for tightness. Valves and other equipment which do not operate easily, or are otherwise defective, shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the OWNER.
- F. Fire hydrants and yard hydrants shall be set at the locations as shown on the DRAWINGS and bedded on a firm foundation. A drainage pit as detailed on the DRAWINGS shall be filled with screened gravel and satisfactorily compacted.
- G. During backfilling, additional screened gravel shall be brought up around, and 6-inches over, the drain port. Each hydrant shall be set in true vertical alignment and properly braced. Concrete thrust blocks shall be placed between the back of the hydrant inlet and undisturbed soil at the end of the trench. Minimum bearing area shall be as shown on the DRAWINGS. Felt roofing paper shall be placed around hydrant elbow before placing concrete. CARE SHALL BE TAKEN TO INSURE THAT CONCRETE DOES NOT PLUG THE DRAIN PORTS.
- H. If directed, the hydrant shall be tied to the pipe with suitable rods or clamps, galvanized, painted, or otherwise rustproof treated. Concrete used for backing shall be no leaner than 1 part cement, 2-1/2 parts sand, and 5-1/2 parts stone. Hydrant paint shall be touched up as required after installation.
- I. Buried flanged or mechanical joints shall be made with cadmium-plated bolts. All exposed bolts and nuts shall be cadmium-plated. All exposed bolts and nuts shall be heavily coated with two coats of bituminous paint.
- J. Yard hydrants shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation and applicable requirements of the fire hydrants above.
- K. Buried valves and valve boxes shall be set with the valve stem vertically aligned in the center of the box. Valves shall be set on firm foundation and supported by tamping selected excavated material under the sides of the valve. The valve box shall be supported during backfilling and maintained in vertical alignment with the top flush with finish grade.

3.02 SHOP PAINTING

- A. Interior surfaces of all valves, the exterior surfaces of buried valves, and miscellaneous piping appurtenances shall be given a shop finish of an

asphalt varnish conforming to Federal Specification TT-V51e for Varnish Asphalt.

- B. The exterior surface of various parts of the valves, operators, floor stands and miscellaneous piping shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale, dirt, grease or other foreign matter and thereafter one shop coat of an approved rust-inhibitive primer, such as Inertol Primer No. 621, shall be applied in accordance with the instructions of the paint manufacturer.
- C. Ferrous surfaces obviously not to be painted shall be given a shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating.
- D. Field painting is specified under Division 9, Section 09900.

3.03 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. The various pipelines in which the valves and appurtenances are to be installed are specified to be field-tested. During these tests any defective valve or appurtenance shall be adjusted, removed and replaced, or otherwise made acceptable to the ENGINEER.
- B. Various regulating valves, strainer, or other appurtenances shall be tested to demonstrate their conformance with the specified operational capabilities and any deficiencies shall be corrected or the device replaced or otherwise made acceptable to the ENGINEER.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 15101

LARGE VALVES AND APPURTENANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required and install complete and ready for operation all valves and appurtenances where shown on the Drawings as specified herein.
- B. The equipment specified herein includes the following:
 - 1. Gate valves with boxes for yard piping
 - 2. Gate valves for inside service
 - 3. Butterfly valves for yard piping
 - 4. Butterfly valves for inside service
 - 5. Plug valves for yard piping
 - 6. Plug valves for interior or above ground service
 - 7. Ball valves
 - 8. Check valves
 - 9. Air and vacuum relief valves (piping application)
 - 10. Automatic air release valves
 - 11. Shock absorbers
 - 12. Service clamps
 - 13. Expansion joints
 - 14. Pressure-reducing valves
 - 15. Back Pressure Sustaining Valves
- C. The work of this Section shall include the installation of valve tags furnished by the CONTRACTOR. All exposed valves provided under this Section shall be tagged.

1.02 RELATED WORK NOT INCLUDED

- A. Excavation, backfill, fill and grading is included in Division 2.
- B. Piping is included in the respective sections of Division 2 and 15.
- C. Valves, hydrants, meters and service lines for distribution system application are included in Division 2.
- D. Valves and service accessories on all plumbing systems are included in this Division, Section 15100.
- E. Pipe hangers and supports are included in this Division, Section 15094.

F. Electrical is included in Division 16.

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEMS

A. All of the equipment and materials specified herein is intended to be standard for use in controlling the flow of wastewater, sludges, water, air or chemicals, depending on the applications.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. All of the types of valves and appurtenances shall be products of well-established firms who are fully experienced, reputable and qualified in the manufacture of the particular equipment to be furnished. The equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and shall comply with these SPECIFICATIONS as applicable.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Complete shop drawings of all valves and appurtenances shall be submitted to the ENGINEER in accordance with the requirements of Division 1.

B. Furnish all information required in Division 1.

1.06 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions as set forth in Division 1 shall be furnished to the ENGINEER for equipment furnished under this Section.

1.07 TOOLS

A. Special tools, if required for normal operation and maintenance, shall be supplied with the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. General

1. All valves and appurtenances shall be of the size shown on the PLANS and as far as possible all equipment of the same type shall be from one manufacturer.
2. All valves and appurtenances shall have the name of the maker, flow-directional arrows, and the working pressure for which they

are designed cast in raised letters on some appropriate part of the body.

3. Handwheel operator shall be no less than 12-inch diameter.
4. Except as otherwise shown on the PLANS or specified herein, all valves with operators located 7 feet or more above the operating floor shall be provided with chain-wheel operators complete with chain guides and galvanized steel chain.
5. All buried valves shall open left (counterclockwise). Insofar as possible, all valves shall open counterclockwise.
6. All butterfly valves, gate valves and plug valves 8 inches or larger shall be furnished with gear operators and gear cases conforming to the requirements of AWWA C504 or as shown on the PLANS.

2.02 VALVES

A. Butterfly Valves for Buried Service

1. Butterfly valves and operators for buried service shall conform to AWWA C504, except as hereinafter provided. Butterfly valves shall be rated for Class 150B and both valve and operator shall be especially designed for service buried in the ground where the ground water may at times completely submerge the valve and operator, and shall be of the totally enclosed type.
2. The valve bodies shall be of cast iron conforming to ASTM A48-CL 40. Valve ends shall be mechanical joint meeting ANSI Specification A21.11.
3. Except as otherwise specified herein, valve shafts shall be of Type 304 stainless steel. Shaft seals shall be rubber O-ring seals. Shafts having a minimum torsional strength equivalent to shafts specified in Section 3.3 of AWWA C504 and completely isolated from the pipeline contents shall be furnished. Connections between shafts and discs shall be designed to transmit full shaft torque.
4. If the rubber seat is in the body, the disc shall be of an alloy cast iron conforming to ASTM A436 Type I with the periphery machined to a smooth spherical surface. If the rubber seat is mounted on the disc edge it shall be held in place by a one-piece Type 304 stainless steel retaining ring and stainless steel screws, the disc shall be of ASTM A48, Class 40 cast iron and a mating Type 304 stainless steel ring shall be installed in the valve body.
5. The unit shall be permanently lubricated with grease or oil. A standard AWWA 2 inch square operating nut shall be provided on

the input shaft and it shall have a cap to center the valve box. Valves shall open to the left (counterclockwise).

6. Valve and operator assemblies shall be given two coats of asphalt varnish conforming to Section 4 of AWWA C504.
7. An Affidavit of Compliance in accordance with Section 1.5 of AWWA C504 shall be furnished to the ENGINEER prior to shipment of valves to the job site.
8. Valve boxes shall be provided for each buried valves. Valve boxes and appurtenances are specified in Division 5, Section 05540.
9. Four tee-handled gate wrenches of suitable length shall be furnished to operate all valves with valve boxes.

B. Butterfly Valves (for Interior Service)

1. Butterfly valves and operators shall conform to the AWWA Standard Specification for rubber seated butterfly valves Designation C504, except as hereinafter specified. Valves shall have a minimum 150-psi pressure rating and be equal to those manufactured by Allis-Chalmers, Henry Pratt Company, or equal.
2. Butterfly valves shall be flanged end with face-to-face dimensions in accordance with Table 3 of the above mentioned AWWA Specification for short-body valve, or wafer type.
3. Valve seats shall be full resilient seats retained in the body or the disc edge in accordance with Section 3.5 of the above mentioned AWWA Specification. If the resilient seat is in the body, the disc shall be of an alloy cast iron conforming to ASTM A436 Type 1 with the periphery machined to a smooth spherical surface. If the resilient seat is mounted on the disc edge, it shall be held in place by a one-piece Type 304 stainless steel retaining ring and stainless screws, the disc shall be of ASTM A48, Class 40 cast iron and a mating Type 304 stainless steel ring shall be installed in the valve body. Resilient seats shall be Hycar or equal for water service and Nordel or equal for air service.
4. The valve body shall be constructed of close grain cast iron per ASTM A126, Class B with integrally cast hubs for shaft bearing housings of the through boss-type. Permanently self-lubricating body bushings shall be provided and shall be sized to withstand bearing loads. Stuffing box of liberal dimensions shall be provided at the operator end of the vane shaft, arranged so that the packing can be replaced by removing the bronze follower without removing the operator. Packing shall be of the Chevron

type as manufactured by Garlock Packing Company. A sealing element utilizing O-rings shall also be acceptable.

5. The valve shaft shall be of Type 304 stainless steel and designed for both torsional and shearing stresses when the valve is operated under its greater dynamic or seating torque.
6. In general, the butterfly valve operators shall conform to the requirements of Section 3.8 of the AWWA Standard Specifications for Rubber Seated Butterfly Valves, Designation C504, insofar as applicable and as herein specified.
7. Gearing for the operators where required shall be totally enclosed in a gear case in accordance with Section 3.8.3 of the above mentioned AWWA Standard Specification.
8. The manual operators shall conform to Section 3.8.2 of the above mentioned AWWA Standard Specifications, insofar as applicable. Valves shall have Handwheel or lever operators and open left, or counterclockwise. Operators shall have indicators to show position of the valve disc. Operators shall be rigidly attached to the valve body.

C. Gate Valves and Appurtenances for Yard Piping

1. Gate valves for water shall meet the requirements of AWWA C509 covering resilient seated gate valves. Valves shall be rated for 200-psi working pressure and a minimum of 400-psi test pressure. The wedge shall be of cast iron completely encapsulated with rubber. The sealing rubber shall be permanently bonded to the cast iron wedge to meet ASTM tests for rubber metal bond ASTM D429. They shall have non-rising cast bronze stems (unless otherwise shown on the PLANS) and be fitted with "O-ring" seals. The operating nuts shall be 2-inch square. All valves shall open left, or counterclockwise. Stuffing boxes shall be the "O-ring" type with two rings located above thrust collar; the two rings shall be replaceable with valve fully open and subjected to full rated working pressure. Gate valves shall be mechanical joint, ANSI Standard 21.11 except where shown otherwise. The body and bonnet shall be coated with a fusion coating both interior and exterior to meet C50. Each valve shall have maker's name, pressure rating and year in which manufactured cast on the body. Gate valves shall be as manufactured by Mueller Co., or approved equal.
2. Tapping sleeves shall be as manufactured by the Ford Meter Box Company, Inc., with cadmium-plated cast iron nuts and bolts. Sleeves shall be of cast iron, designated for working pressures not

less than 200 psi. Lead gaskets shall be provided for the full area of the sleeve flanges.

3. Tapping valves shall conform to the requirements specified above for gate valves except that one end shall be flanged and one mechanical. Tapping valves shall be provided with an over-sized opening to permit the use of full sized cutters.
4. Four tee-handled gate wrenches of suitable length shall be furnished to operate all valves with valve boxes.

D. Gate Valves for Inside Service

1. See Section 15100 of these SPECIFICATIONS for gate valves 2-1/2" in diameter and smaller.
2. Gate valves 3" and larger in size, unless otherwise specified shall be iron body, bronze mounted, solid wedge gate valves with flanged ends and conforming to the AWWA Standard Specification for Gate Valve for Water and Sewage Systems, Designation C509-latest revision, insofar as applicable and in addition to the following requirements:
 - a. Valve shall be outside screw and yoke type with rising stem (unless otherwise shown on the PLANS).
 - b. Flanges shall be faced and drilled to ANSI B16.1 125 pound template, unless otherwise shown on the PLANS.
 - c. Bronze gate rings shall be fitted into grooves of dovetail or similar shape in the gates. For grooves or other shapes, the rings shall be firmly attached to the gates with bronze rivets.
 - d. Handwheels shall turn counterclockwise to open the valves. Handwheels shall be of ample size and shall have an arrow and the word "OPEN" cast thereon to indicate the direction of opening.
 - e. Stuffing box follower bolts shall be of steel and the nuts shall be of bronze.
 - f. The design of the valves shall permit packing the valves without undue leakage while they are wide open and in service.
 - g. O-ring stuffing boxes may be used.

- h. Gate valves for pipeline installation shall be housed in an adjustable two-piece cast iron valve box and have a cover with the word "Water" or "Sewer" stamped or cast.
- i. Gate valves with spur gears shall be housed to accommodate the offset of the operating nut.

E. Gate Valves For 16 and 24 Inch Distribution Mains

1. General

Valves to be installed on 16 and 24-inch high service and transmission lines shall conform to the latest revision of AWWA Standard C-509 covering resilient seated gate valves. These large diameter valves shall be as manufactured by Clow Valve Co., M & H Valve Co., or approved equal.

2. Design

The valves shall be either, **non-rising stem**, opening by turning stem left or right and provided with **2" square operating nut or handwheel** with the word Open and an Arrow cast in the metal to indicate direction to open.

The wedge shall be of cast iron completely encapsulated with rubber.

The sealing rubber shall be permanently bonded to the cast iron wedge to meet ASTM tests for rubber metal bond ASTM D429.

Stems for NRS assemblies shall be cast bronze with integral collars in full compliance with AWWA. OS & Y stems shall be on bronze bar stock. The NRS stem stuffing box shall be the o-ring seal type with two rings located above thrust collar; the two rings shall be replaceable with valve fully open and subjected to full rated working pressure.

There shall be two low torque thrust bearings located above and below the stem collar. The stem nut shall be independent of wedge and shall be made of solid bronze. There shall be a smooth unobstructed waterway free of all pockets, cavities and depressions in the seat area.

3. Materials

All cast iron shall conform to ASTM-A-126 Class C. Castings shall be clean and sound without defects that will impair their service. No plugging or welding of such defects will be allowed.

Stems shall be manganese bronze having a minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi, a minimum yield of 20,000 psi.

Bolts shall be electro-zinc plated steel with hex heads and hex nuts in accordance with ASTM A-307 and A-563, respectively.

4. Testing

Prior to shipment from factory, each valve shall be tested by hydrostatic pressure equal to twice the specified working pressure of 250 psi.

5. Coating AWWA

The body and bonnet shall be coated with a fusion coating both interior and exterior to meet C550.

6. Marking

Valves shall be marked with name of manufacturer, the year of manufacture, the maximum working pressure and size of valve.

F. Plug Valves for Interior or Above Ground Service

1. Plug valves shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C-504, shall be of the 1/4 turn, eccentric, non-lubricated type, serviceable under full line pressure, and capable of sealing in both directions at the rated pressure. Valves shall have a minimum port area of 80% of the nominal pipe size. The valve body shall be of cast iron, 30,000 psi tensile strength with added nickel and chromium, ASTM A-126, Class B, 175 psi rating. Valve ends shall be flanged. The valve plug shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12 with neoprene resilient facing. The valve seating design shall be resilient and of the continuous interface type having consistent opening/closing torques and shall be non-jamming in the closed position. Closure shall be accomplished by means of an off-set plug design with a resilient seating face that achieves full 360 degree seating contact. Valves shall be of the bolted bonnet design. The resilient faced plug shall be replaceable without removing the valve body from the line. The valve body seating area shall be corrosion resistant by a welded-in overlay of high nickel content. Sprayed or plated seating surfaces will not be acceptable. Valves shall have permanently lubricated Type 316 stainless steel bearings on the upper and lower plug stem journal. Bearings shall be replaceable. Packing shall be Buna N (Vee Type) rated for 150 psig working pressure. Packing shall be adjustable and valves shall be designed such that they can be repacked without removing the bonnet. All exposed nuts, bolts, springs, and washers shall be zinc plated, except exposed hardware for submerged valves that shall be of stainless steel.

2. All valves shall be equipped with gear actuators and handwheel operators (unless otherwise shown on the PLANS). All gearing shall be enclosed suitable for running in oil with seals provided on all shafts to prevent entry of dirt and water into the actuator. All shaft bearings shall be furnished with permanently lubricated bronze bearing bushings. Actuator shall clearly indicate valve position and an adjustable stop shall be provided. Construction of actuator housing shall be semi-steel. Hardware on actuators shall be of the same materials as the valves.
3. All valves and actuators shall be as manufactured by DeZurik Corporation or equal.
4. All plug valves shall be installed so that the direction of flow through the valve is in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

G. 3-Way Plug Valves

1. Valves shall be of the non-lubricated taper plug type and shall have resilient faced plugs for drip tight shutoff. End connections shall be flanged and shall be drilled to ANSI 125 pound standard. Valves shall be semi-steel and shall have stainless steel bearings in the upper and lower journal areas. The three-way valve shall be furnished as standard with a plug to shut off one port at a time.
2. The valve shall be furnished with a resilient facing bonded to the plug sealing surface and shall have double handwheel actuators. The actuator shall be of the worm and gear type and shall have one handwheel to lift and reseal the plug and one handwheel to rotate the plug. Handwheel actuators shall be totally enclosed and shall have seals and gaskets to prevent entry of dirt, water or corrosive atmosphere. Actuators shall have corrosion resistant bearings on the gear sector. Actuators shall provide plug rotation up to 360°.
3. The 3-way valves, actuators and accessories shall be as manufactured by DeZurik Corporation, or equal.

H. Plug Valves for Yard Piping

1. Plug valves for yard piping shall be as specified above for interior plug valves, except valves shall have mechanical joint ends and stainless steel hardware. Buried actuators shall be as specified above and shall be of buried, submerged service with seals on all covers and shafts and all exposed hardware of stainless steel. Provide valve box, stem extension, and operating nut as specified above for gate valves.

I. Ball Valves

1. See Section 15100 of these SPECIFICATIONS.

J. Check Valves

1. Check valves for cast iron and ductile iron pipelines shall be swing type and shall meet the material requirements of AWWA Specification C508-latest revision Swing-Check Valves for ordinary water-works service. The valves shall be iron body, bronze mounted, single disc, 150 psi working water pressure, non-shock, and hydrostatically tested at 300 psi. Ends shall be 125 lb. ANSI B16.1 flanges.
 - a. When there is no flow through the line the disc shall hang lightly against its seat in practically a vertical position. When open, the disc shall swing clear of the water-way.
 - b. Check valves shall have bronze seat and body rings, extended bronze hinge pins and bronze nuts on the bolts of bolted covers.
 - c. Valves shall be so constructed that disc and body seat may easily be removed and replaced without removing the valve from the line. Valves shall be fitted with an extended hinge arm with outside lever and spring. Springs with various tensions shall be provided and springs approved by the ENGINEER shall be installed.

K. Automatic Air and Vacuum Relief Valves for Vertical Turbine Pumps

1. Combination air and vacuum valves for vertical turbine pumps shall be equal to APCO Air Valves for Vertical Turbine Pumps, per APCO Bulletin 586, as manufactured by Valve and Primer Corp., Schaumburg, Illinois, or approved equal.
2. Valves shall be the size shown on the drawings and shall be equipped with an automatic air release valve, such as APCO Valve No. 55, or approved equal.
3. Air valves for vertical turbine pumps shall be designed to allow large quantities of air to escape out the orifice when the pump is started and close water tight when the liquid enters the valve. The air valve shall also permit large quantities of air to re-enter through the orifice when the pump is stopped to prevent a vacuum from forming in the pump column.
4. The valve shall consist of a body, cover, baffle, float and seat. The valve shall be designed to prevent prematurely shut-off. The seat shall be fastened into the valve cover, without distortion, and shall be easily removed, if necessary.

5. The entire float and baffle assembly must be shrouded with a perforated water diffuser to prevent the water column entering the valve, from slamming the float shut and eliminate water hammer in the system.
6. The float shall be stainless steel, designed to withstand a minimum of 1,000 psi, or approved equal. The float shall be center guided and not free floating for positive seating.
7. The discharge orifice shall be fitted with an automatic air release valve in order to vent small pockets of air. This valve shall consist of a body, cover, float and seat, and shall be rated at a working pressure of 150 psi.
8. The body, cover, and baffle of this valve assembly shall be constructed of cast iron, conforming to ASTM A48 Class 30, or approved equal. The float shall be stainless steel, conforming to ASTM A240, or approved equal. The seats shall be BUNA-N and the water diffuser shall be brass, or approved equal. All flanges shall be 125# ANSI.

L. Air Release Valves

1. Combination Air Valve Assemblies
 - a. Sizes 1-inch through 6-inch. Valve shall be single body, double orifice, allowing air to exit when filling a pipeline, and air to enter when draining. Orifices shall operate independently; the smaller release orifice shall be capable of opening when the larger is in the closed position.
 - b. The valve shall be designed to prevent premature closing. The closing mechanism shall be either needle and seat and be Buna-N, or of the rolling seal type made of Rubber E.P.DM., and attached to the valve cover to ensure drop-tight shut-off. The float shall be stainless steel, hermetically sealed, and designed to withstand pressures up to 1000 pounds per square inch, or approved equal. The float shall be of corrosion resistant materials in accordance with ASTM A240, or approved equal. The plug shall be bronze and in accordance with ASTM B124, or approved equal. The body, cover, and leverage frame shall be cast iron/Delrin and shall be in accordance with ASTM A126 GR, B and ASTM D2133, reinforced Nylon, or approved equal.
 - c. Valve exterior shall be painted with Red Oxide Phenolic Primer, or approved equal as accepted by the FDA for use in contact with potable water.

- d. Valve to be APCO Model (corresponding to size) Combination Air Valve as manufactured by Valve & Primer Corp., Schaumburg, Illinois, U.S.A., or approved equal.
- e. Air valves shall be installed as shown in the plans, housed in a valve box with cover. Valve boxes for air valves shall be carefully set to grade with covers at grade.

2. Air Release (Vent) Valve Assemblies

- a. Air Vent Valve No. 50, or approved equal. Valve shall operate under pressure, allowing entrapped air to escape from a pipeline. Orifices shall operate by means of a simple lever mechanism (stainless steel, ASTM A240), rolling seal mechanism, or approved equal to prevent water from escaping as or after air is expelled.
- b. The closing mechanism shall be either needle and seat and be Buna-N, or of the rolling seal type made of Rubber E.P.DM., and attached to the valve cover to ensure drop-tight shut-off. The float shall be stainless steel, hermetically sealed, and designed to withstand pressures up to 1000 pounds per square inch, or approved equal. The float shall be of corrosion resistant materials in accordance with ASTM A240, or approved equal. The seat shall be of stainless steel, or approved equal. The seat shall have an orifice of 3/32 inches, or approved equal to operate up to 175 pounds per square inch (psi), or a 1/16 inch orifice when operation at pressures higher than 175 psi, or approved equal. The body shall be cast iron, ASTM A48, Class 30, or approved equal, and shall have a ½ inch NPT female threaded inlet and outlet, and be rated for 350 psi test pressure.
- c. Valve exterior shall be painted with Red Oxide Phenolic Primer, or approved equal as accepted by the FDA for use in contact with potable water.
- d. Valve to be APCO Model 50 Air Vent Valve as manufactured by Valve & Primer Corp., Schaumburg, Illinois, U.S.A., or approved equal.

M. Shock Absorbers

- 1. Shock absorbers shall be supplied on the plant water distribution piping where shown on the PLANS. The shock absorbers shall be Model 1485-1 as manufactured by Josam Manufacturing Company, Michigan City, Indiana or approved equal.

N. Service Clamps

1. Service clamps shall have malleable or ductile iron bodies, which extend at least 160 degrees around the circumference of the pipe and shall have neoprene gaskets cemented to the saddle body. Bodies shall be tapped for either corporation stop threads of IPS as required. Clamps with tap sizes 1 inch and smaller shall be of the single strap design. Clamps with tap sizes larger than 1 inch shall be of the double strap design.
2. Service clamps shall be Style 91 or 291 as manufactured by Dresser Industries, Inc., Type 311 or 313 as manufactured by Smith-Blair, Inc. or equal.

O. Expansion Joints

1. Expansion joints shall be single arch type of butyl rubber construction with carcass of high grade woven cotton or suitable synthetic fiber and individual solid steel ring reinforcement. Soft rubber fillers shall be integrally cured into the arches to prevent settling of material into the arch. Joints shall be constructed to pipeline size and to meet working pressure and corrosive conditions similar to the line where installed. Joints shall have full faced fabric reinforced butyl flanges integral with body. Split type steel backup rings shall be provided to ensure a good joint. Rings shall be designed for mating the ANSI Standard 150 lb. flanges. Joints shall have a working pressure rating of 140 psig (minimum). All joints shall be finish coated with Hypalon paint.
2. Expansion joints shall be furnished with control units. Control units shall consist of two (2) drilled plates, stretcher bolts, and rubber washers backed by metal washers. The stretcher bolts shall prevent over-elongation of the joint. Extra nuts shall be provided on the stretcher bolts on the inside of the plate to prevent over-compression. All nuts, bolts and plates shall be galvanized.
3. Expansion joints shall be Style 500B as manufactured by Mercer Rubber Company, Style 4140 by Uniroyal Company, or equal.

P. Pressure Reducing Valves

1. Pressure reducing valves shall be of the single seated balanced design type globe body with threaded inlet and outlet ports. It shall be diaphragm operated, spring loaded permitted adjustment over a range of no less than 30 psi.
2. The body shall be bronze construction with bronze or stainless steel stem and furnished with a replacement rubber seat.

3. The pressure reducing valves shall be G-A Industries, APCO, or equal.

Q. Mud Valves

1. Mud valves shall be flanged end, rising stem type.
2. Bodies shall be cast iron. The stem, stem nut, disk ring, and seat ring shall be bronze. Bolts and nuts shall be rustproof steel.
3. Handwheel operator and floorstand shall be furnished where shown on the PLANS.
4. Provide stem guides for maximum unsupported stem length of 5 feet.
5. The valves shall be Clow F-3085, or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. All valves and appurtenances shall be installed in the locations shown on the PLANS, true to alignment and rigidly supported. Any damage to the above items shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER before they are installed.
- B. After installation, all valves and appurtenances shall be tested at least 1 hour at the working pressure corresponding to the class of pipe, unless a different test pressure is specified. If a joint proves to be defective, it shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.
- C. Install all brackets, extension rods, guides, the various types of operators and appurtenances as shown on the PLANS that are in masonry floors or walls, and install concrete inserts for hangers and supports as soon as forms are erected and before concrete is poured. Before setting these items, the CONTRACTOR shall check all plans and figures, which have a direct bearing on their location and he shall be responsible for the proper location of these valves and appurtenances during the construction of the structures.
- D. All materials shall be carefully inspected for defects in workmanship and materials; all debris and foreign material cleaned out of valve openings, etc.; all operating mechanisms operated to check their proper functioning, and all nuts and bolts checked for tightness. Valves and other equipment, which do not operate easily or are otherwise defective, shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost the OWNER.

- E. Buried flanged or mechanical joints shall be made with cadmium plated bolts. All exposed bolts and nuts shall be cadmium plated. All exposed bolts and nuts shall be heavily coated with two (2) coats of bituminous paint comparable to Inertol No. 66 Special Heavy.
- F. Buried valves and valve boxes shall be set with the stem vertically aligned in the center of the gate box. Valves shall be set on a firm foundation and supported by tamping selected excavated material under the sides of the valve. The valve box shall be supported during backfilling and maintained in vertical alignment with the top flush with finish grade.

3.02 SHOP PAINTING

- A. Interior surfaces of all valves, the exterior surfaces of buried valves and miscellaneous piping appurtenances shall be given a shop finish of an asphalt varnish conforming to Federal Specification TT-V51e for Varnish Asphalt.
- B. The exterior surface of various parts of valves, operators, floor stands and miscellaneous piping shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale, dirt, grease or other foreign matter and thereafter on shop coat an approved rust-inhibitive primer (such as specified in Section 09900) shall be applied in accordance with the instructions of the paint manufacturer.
- C. Ferrous surfaces obviously not to be painted shall be given a shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating.
- D. Field painting is included under Division 9.

3.03 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. The various pipe lines in which the valves and appurtenances are to be installed are specified to be field tested. During these tests any defective valve or appurtenance shall be adjusted, removed and replaced, or otherwise made acceptable or the ENGINEER.
- B. Various regulating valves, strainer, or other appurtenances shall be tested to demonstrate their conformance with the specified operational capabilities and any deficiencies shall be corrected or the device replaced or otherwise made acceptable to the ENGINEER.

END OF SECTION



227 North Upper Street
Lexington, Kentucky
40507-1016
Tel (859) 233-3111
Fax (859) 259-2717

